



IT Essentials v7

Companion Guide



FREE SAMPLE CHAPTER

SHARE WITH OTHERS



IT Essentials v7 Companion Guide

Cisco Press

IT Essentials v7 Companion Guide

Copyright © 2020 Cisco Systems, Inc.

Published by:
Cisco Press

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system, without written permission from the publisher, except for the inclusion of brief quotations in a review.

ScoutAutomatedPrintCode

Library of Congress Control Number: 2020930038

ISBN-13: 978-0-13-564537-6

ISBN-10: 0-13-564537-9

Warning and Disclaimer

This book is designed to provide information about the Cisco Networking Academy IT Essentials course. Every effort has been made to make this book as complete and as accurate as possible, but no warranty or fitness is implied.

The information is provided on an “as is” basis. The authors, Cisco Press, and Cisco Systems, Inc. shall have neither liability nor responsibility to any person or entity with respect to any loss or damages arising from the information contained in this book or from the use of the discs or programs that may accompany it.

The opinions expressed in this book belong to the author and are not necessarily those of Cisco Systems, Inc.

Trademark Acknowledgments

All terms mentioned in this book that are known to be trademarks or service marks have been appropriately capitalized. Cisco Press or Cisco Systems, Inc., cannot attest to the accuracy of this information. Use of a term in this book should not be regarded as affecting the validity of any trademark or service mark.

Microsoft and/or its respective suppliers make no representations about the suitability of the information contained in the documents and related graphics published as part of the services for any purpose. All such documents and related graphics are provided “as is”

Editor-in-Chief
Mark Taub

**Alliances Manager,
Cisco Press**
Arezou Gol

**Director, ITP Product
Management**
Brett Bartow

Senior Editor
James Manly

Managing Editor
Sandra Schroeder

Development Editor
Christopher Cleveland

Senior Project Editor
Tonya Simpson

Copy Editor
Kitty Wilson

Technical Editor
Steve Stiles

Editorial Assistant
Cindy Teeters

Cover Designer
Chuti Prasertsith

Composition
codeMantra

Indexer
Ken Johnson

Proofreader
Abigail Manheim

This book is part of the Cisco Networking Academy® series from Cisco Press. The products in this series support and complement the Cisco Networking Academy curriculum. If you are using this book outside the Networking Academy, then you are not preparing with a Cisco trained and authorized Networking Academy provider.



For more information on the Cisco Networking Academy or to locate a Networking Academy, Please visit www.netacad.com

without warranty of any kind. Microsoft and/or its respective suppliers hereby disclaim all warranties and conditions with regard to this information, including all warranties and conditions of merchantability, whether express, implied or statutory, fitness for a particular purpose, title and non-infringement. In no event shall Microsoft and/or its respective suppliers be liable for any special, indirect or consequential damages or any damages whatsoever resulting from loss of use, data or profits, whether in an action of contract, negligence or other tortious action, arising out of or in connection with the use or performance of information available from the services.

The documents and related graphics contained herein could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically added to the information herein. Microsoft and/or its respective suppliers may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described herein at any time. Partial screenshots may be viewed in full within the software version specified.

Microsoft® and Windows® are registered trademarks of the Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries. Screenshots and icons reprinted with permission from the Microsoft Corporation. This book is not sponsored or endorsed by or affiliated with the Microsoft Corporation.

Feedback Information

At Cisco Press, our goal is to create in-depth technical books of the highest quality and value. Each book is crafted with care and precision, undergoing rigorous development that involves the unique expertise of members from the professional technical community.

Readers' feedback is a natural continuation of this process. If you have any comments regarding how we could improve the quality of this book, or otherwise alter it to better suit your needs, you can contact us through email at feedback@ciscopress.com.

Please make sure to include the book title and ISBN in your message.

We greatly appreciate your assistance.



Americas Headquarters
Cisco Systems, Inc.
San Jose, CA

Asia Pacific Headquarters
Cisco Systems (USA) Pte. Ltd.
Singapore

Europe Headquarters
Cisco Systems International BV Amsterdam,
The Netherlands

Cisco has more than 200 offices worldwide. Addresses, phone numbers, and fax numbers are listed on the Cisco Website at www.cisco.com/go/offices.

Cisco and the Cisco logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Cisco and/or its affiliates in the U.S. and other countries. To view a list of Cisco trademarks, go to this URL: www.cisco.com/go/trademarks. Third party trademarks mentioned are the property of their respective owners. The use of the word partner does not imply a partnership relationship between Cisco and any other company. (1110R)

About the Contributing Authors

Allan Johnson entered the academic world in 1999, after 10 years as a business owner/operator, to dedicate his efforts to his passion for teaching. He holds both an MBA and an MEd in training and development. He taught CCNA courses at the high school level for 7 years and has taught both CCNA and CCNP courses at Del Mar College in Corpus Christi, Texas. In 2003, Allan began to commit much of his time and energy to the CCNA Instructional Support Team, providing services to Networking Academy instructors worldwide and creating training materials. He now works full time for Cisco Networking Academy as curriculum lead.

Kathleen Czurda-Page has been an instructor for the Cisco Networking Academy program since 2000. She holds MS and EdS degrees in adult organizational learning and leadership. She has certifications from Cisco and CompTIA. Kathleen has been an author and a technical editor for various courses with Cisco Press, including IT Essentials and CCNA, for many years.

David Holzinger has been a curriculum developer, project manager, author, and technical editor for the Cisco Networking Academy program in Phoenix, Arizona, since 2001. Dave has helped develop many online courses, including IT Essentials, CCNA, and CCNP. He has been working with computer hardware and software since 1981. Dave has certifications from Cisco, BICSI, and CompTIA, including the A+.

Contents at a Glance

	Introduction	xxxiii
Chapter 1	Introduction to Personal Computer Hardware	1
Chapter 2	PC Assembly	59
Chapter 3	Advanced Computer Hardware	95
Chapter 4	Preventive Maintenance and Troubleshooting	163
Chapter 5	Networking Concepts	193
Chapter 6	Applied Networking	267
Chapter 7	Laptops and Other Mobile Devices	325
Chapter 8	Printers	407
Chapter 9	Virtualization and Cloud Computing	473
Chapter 10	Windows Installation	493
Chapter 11	Windows Configuration	533
Chapter 12	Mobile, Linux, and macOS Operating Systems	727
Chapter 13	Security	811
Chapter 14	The IT Professional	913
Appendix A	Answers to “Check Your Understanding” Questions	965
	Glossary	985
	Index	1041

Contents

Introduction xxxiii

Chapter 1 Introduction to Personal Computer Hardware 1

Objectives 1

Key Terms 1

Introduction to Personal Computers (1.0) 4

Personal Computers (1.1) 4

What Is in a Computer? (1.1.1) 4

Electrical and ESD Safety (1.1.2) 5

Electrical Safety (1.1.2.1) 5

ESD (1.1.2.2) 5

PC Components (1.2) 6

Case and Power Supplies (1.2.1) 6

Cases (1.2.1.1) 6

Power Supplies (1.2.1.2) 9

Connectors (1.2.1.3) 9

Power Supply Voltage (1.2.1.4) 11

Motherboards (1.2.2) 12

Motherboards (1.2.2.1) 12

Motherboard Components (1.2.2.2) 12

Motherboard Chipset (1.2.2.3) 14

Motherboard Form Factors (1.2.2.4) 15

CPUs and Cooling Systems (1.2.3) 16

What Is a CPU? (1.2.3.1) 16

Cooling Systems (1.2.3.2) 17

Memory (1.2.4) 18

Types of Memory (1.2.4.1) 18

Types of ROM (1.2.4.2) 19

Types of RAM (1.2.4.3) 21

Memory Modules (1.2.4.4) 22

Adapter Cards and Expansion Slots (1.2.5) 25

Adapter Cards (1.2.5.1) 25

Hard Disk Drives and SSDs (1.2.6) 28

Types of Storage Devices (1.2.6.1) 29

Storage Device Interfaces (1.2.6.2) 29

Magnetic Media Storage (1.2.6.3) 30

Semiconductor Storage (1.2.6.4) 31

Optical Storage Devices (1.2.7) 32

Types of Optical Storage Devices (1.2.7.1) 33

	Ports, Cables, and Adapters (1.2.8)	34
	<i>Video Ports and Cables (1.2.8.1)</i>	34
	<i>Other Ports and Cables (1.2.8.2)</i>	38
	<i>Adapters and Converters (1.2.8.3)</i>	41
	Input Devices (1.2.9)	42
	<i>The Original Input Devices (1.2.9.1)</i>	42
	<i>New Input Devices (1.2.9.2)</i>	43
	<i>More New Input Devices (1.2.9.3)</i>	46
	<i>Most Recent Input Devices (1.2.9.4)</i>	48
	Output Devices (1.2.10)	50
	<i>What Are Output Devices? (1.2.10.1)</i>	50
	<i>Monitors and Projectors (1.2.10.2)</i>	50
	<i>VR and AR Headsets (1.2.10.3)</i>	51
	<i>Printers (1.2.10.4)</i>	52
	<i>Speakers and Headphones (1.2.10.5)</i>	53
	Computer Disassembly (1.3)	53
	The Technician's Toolkit (1.3.1)	53
	Computer Disassembly (1.3.2)	53
	Summary (1.4)	54
	Practice	54
	Lab	54
	Check Your Understanding Questions	55
Chapter 2	PC Assembly	59
	Objectives	59
	Key Terms	59
	Introduction to PC Assembly (2.0)	61
	Assemble the Computer (2.1)	61
	General and Fire Safety (2.1.1)	61
	Open the Case and Connect the Power Supply (2.1.2)	62
	<i>Select the Case and Fans (2.1.2.3)</i>	62
	<i>Select a Power Supply (2.1.2.4)</i>	64
	Install the Motherboard Components (2.1.3)	65
	<i>Select the Motherboard (2.1.3.7)</i>	66
	<i>Select the CPU and CPU Cooling (2.1.3.8)</i>	67
	<i>Select the RAM (2.1.3.9)</i>	68
	Install Internal Drives (2.1.4)	69
	<i>Select Hard Drives (2.1.4.2)</i>	69
	<i>Select Optical Drives (2.1.4.3)</i>	70

- Install the Hard Drive (2.1.4.4)* 71
- Install the Optical Drive (2.1.4.5)* 73
- Install the Adapter Cards (2.1.5) 74
 - Select Adapter Cards (2.1.5.2)* 75
 - Other Factors for Adapter Card Selection (2.1.5.3)* 77
 - Install the Adapter Cards (2.1.5.4)* 80
- Select Additional Storage (2.1.6) 81
 - Select a Media Reader (2.1.6.1)* 81
 - Select External Storage (2.1.6.2)* 83
- Install the Cables (2.1.7) 84
 - Install the Front Panel Cables (2.1.7.6)* 85

Summary (2.2) 90

Practice 91

Labs 91

Check Your Understanding Questions 91

Chapter 3 Advanced Computer Hardware 95

Objectives 95

Key Terms 95

Introduction to Advanced Computer Hardware (3.0) 98

Boot the Computer (3.1) 98

POST, BIOS, CMOS, and UEFI (3.1.1) 99

POST (3.1.1.2) 99

BIOS and CMOS (3.1.1.3) 101

UEFI (3.1.1.4) 102

BIOS/UEFI Configuration (3.1.2) 104

BIOS and UEFI Security (3.1.2.2) 104

Update the Firmware (3.1.2.3) 105

Electrical Power (3.2) 107

Wattage and Voltage (3.2.1) 107

Wattage and Voltage (3.2.1.1) 108

Power Supply Voltage Setting (3.2.1.2) 108

Power Fluctuation and Protection (3.2.2) 109

Power Fluctuation Types (3.2.2.1) 110

Power Protection Devices (3.2.2.2) 110

Advanced Computer Functionality (3.3) 111

CPU Architectures and Operation (3.3.1) 111

CPU Architectures (3.3.1.1) 112

Enhancing CPU Operation (3.3.1.2) 112

<i>Multicore Processors (3.3.1.3)</i>	113
<i>CPU Cooling Mechanisms (3.3.1.4)</i>	114
RAID (3.3.2)	117
<i>What Do You Already Know? - RAID (3.3.2.1)</i>	117
<i>RAID Concepts (3.3.2.2)</i>	118
<i>RAID Levels (3.3.2.3)</i>	119
Ports, Connectors, and Cables (3.3.3)	119
<i>Legacy Ports (3.3.3.1)</i>	120
<i>Video and Graphic Ports (3.3.3.2)</i>	123
<i>USB Cables and Connectors (3.3.3.3)</i>	125
<i>SATA Cables and Connectors (3.3.3.4)</i>	128
<i>Twisted Pair Cables and Connectors (3.3.3.5)</i>	130
<i>Coax Cables and Connectors (3.3.3.6)</i>	131
<i>SCSI and IDE Cables and Connectors (3.3.3.7)</i>	133
Monitors (3.3.4)	135
<i>Monitor Characteristics (3.3.4.1)</i>	136
<i>Monitor Terms (3.3.4.2)</i>	137
<i>Display Standards (3.3.4.3)</i>	138
<i>Using Multiple Monitors (3.3.4.4)</i>	138
Computer Configuration (3.4)	140
Upgrade Computer Hardware (3.4.1)	140
<i>Motherboard Upgrade (3.4.1.1)</i>	140
<i>Steps to Upgrade a Motherboard (3.4.1.2)</i>	141
<i>CPU Upgrade (3.4.1.3)</i>	142
<i>Storage Device Upgrade (3.4.1.4)</i>	143
<i>Peripheral Upgrades (3.4.1.5)</i>	144
<i>Power Supply Upgrade (3.4.1.6)</i>	145
Configurations for Specialized Computers (3.4.2)	145
<i>What Do You Already Know? - Configure a CAx Workstation (3.4.2.1)</i>	145
<i>What Do You Already Know? - Configure an Audio Video Editing Workstation (3.4.2.2)</i>	147
<i>What Do You Already Know? - Configure a Virtualization Workstation (3.4.2.3)</i>	150
<i>What Do You Already Know? - Configure a Gaming PC (3.4.2.4)</i>	151
<i>Thick and Thin Clients (3.4.2.6)</i>	153
<i>NAS (3.4.2.7)</i>	154
Protecting the Environment (3.5)	155
Safe Disposal of Equipment and Supplies (3.5.1)	155
<i>Safe Disposal Methods (3.5.1.1)</i>	156
<i>Safety Data Sheets (3.5.1.2)</i>	157

Summary (3.6) 158

Practice 159

Labs 159

Check Your Understanding Questions 159

Chapter 4 Preventive Maintenance and Troubleshooting 163

Objectives 163

Key Terms 163

Introduction (4.0) 164

Preventive Maintenance (4.1) 164

PC Preventive Maintenance Overview (4.1.1) 164

Benefits to Preventive Maintenance (4.1.1.1) 164

Preventive Maintenance - Dust (4.1.1.2) 165

*Preventive Maintenance - Internal Components
(4.1.1.3) 165*

*Preventive Maintenance - Environmental Concerns
(4.1.1.4) 166*

Preventive Maintenance - Software (4.1.1.5) 167

Troubleshooting Process (4.2) 167

Troubleshooting Process Steps (4.2.1) 167

Introduction to Troubleshooting (4.2.1.1) 167

Troubleshooting Process Steps (4.2.1.2) 169

Identify the Problem (4.2.1.3) 169

Establish a Theory of Probable Cause (4.2.1.5) 173

Test the Theory to Determine the Cause (4.2.1.6) 173

*Establish a Plan of Action to Resolve the Problem and
Implement the Solution (4.2.1.7) 174*

*Verify Full Functionality and, if Applicable, Implement
Preventive Measures (4.2.1.8) 175*

Document Findings, Actions, and Outcomes (4.2.1.9) 176

Common Problems and Solutions for PCs (4.2.2) 176

PC Common Problems and Solutions (4.2.2.1) 176

*Common Problems and Solutions for Storage Devices
(4.2.2.2) 177*

*Common Problems and Solutions for Motherboards and
Internal Components (4.2.2.3) 178*

*Common Problems and Solutions for Power Supplies
(4.2.2.4) 180*

*Common Problems and Solutions for CPUs and Memory
(4.2.2.5) 181*

*Common Problems and Solutions for Displays
(4.2.2.6) 183*

Apply Troubleshooting Process to Computer Components and
Peripherals (4.2.3) 185

Personal Reference Tools (4.2.3.1) 185

Internet Reference Tools (4.2.3.2) 185

*Advanced Problems and Solutions for
Hardware (4.2.3.4)* 186

Summary (4.3) 188

Practice 188

Labs 188

Check Your Understanding Questions 189

Chapter 5 Networking Concepts 193

Objectives 193

Key Terms 193

Introduction (5.0) 196

Network Components and Types (5.1) 196

Types of Networks (5.1.1) 196

Network Icons (5.1.1.1) 196

Network Topologies and Description (5.1.1.2) 198

Internet Connection Types (5.1.2) 203

Brief History of Connection Technologies (5.1.2.1) 203

DSL, Cable, and Fiber (5.1.2.2) 204

Line of Sight Wireless Internet Service (5.1.2.3) 205

Satellite (5.1.2.4) 206

Cellular (5.1.2.5) 206

Mobile Hotspot and Tethering (5.1.2.6) 207

Networking Protocols, Standards, and Services (5.2) 207

Transport Layer Protocols (5.2.1) 208

The TCP/IP Model (5.2.1.3) 208

TCP (5.2.1.4) 209

UDP (5.2.1.5) 211

Application Port Numbers (5.2.2) 213

Classify Application Port Numbers (5.2.2.2) 213

Wireless Protocols (5.2.3) 217

WLAN Protocols (5.2.3.1) 217

Bluetooth, NFC, and RFID (5.2.3.2) 218

Zigbee and Z-Wave (5.2.3.3) 220

Cellular Generations (5.2.3.4) 221

Network Services (5.2.4) 222

Client - Server Roles (5.2.4.2) 222

DHCP Server (5.2.4.3) 225

- DNS Server (5.2.4.4)* 225
- Print Server (5.2.4.5)* 227
- File Server (5.2.4.6)* 227
- Web Server (5.2.4.7)* 228
- Mail Server (5.2.4.8)* 229
- Proxy Server (5.2.4.9)* 230
- Authentication Server (5.2.4.10)* 231
- Syslog Server (5.2.4.11)* 232

Network Devices (5.3) 232

- Basic Network Devices (5.3.1) 232
 - Network Interface Card (5.3.1.2)* 233
 - Repeaters, Bridges, and Hubs (5.3.1.3)* 233
 - Switches (5.3.1.4)* 235
 - Wireless Access Points (5.3.1.5)* 237
 - Routers (5.3.1.6)* 237
- Security Devices (5.3.2) 238
 - Firewalls (5.3.2.2)* 238
 - IDS and IPS (5.3.2.3)* 239
 - UTMs (5.3.2.4)* 241
 - Endpoint Management Server (5.3.2.5)* 241
- Other Network Devices (5.3.3) 242
 - Legacy and Embedded Systems (5.3.3.1)* 242
 - Patch Panel (5.3.3.2)* 243
 - Power over Ethernet and Ethernet over Power (5.3.3.3)* 244
 - Cloud-Based Network Controller (5.3.3.4)* 245

Network Cables (5.4) 246

- Network Tools (5.4.1) 246
 - Network Tools and Descriptions (5.4.1.2)* 247
- Copper Cables and Connectors (5.4.2) 251
 - Cable Types (5.4.2.1)* 251
 - Coaxial Cables (5.4.2.2)* 252
 - Twisted-Pair Cables (5.4.2.3)* 252
 - Twisted-Pair Category Ratings (5.4.2.4)* 254
 - Twisted-Pair Wire Schemes (5.4.2.5)* 255
- Fiber Cables and Connectors (5.4.3) 256
 - Fiber-Optic Cables (5.4.3.1)* 257
 - Types of Fiber Media (5.4.3.2)* 258
 - Fiber-Optic Connectors (5.4.3.3)* 259

Summary (5.5) 262

Practice 263

- Lab 263

Check Your Understanding Questions 263

Chapter 6	Applied Networking	267
	Objectives	267
	Key Terms	267
	Introduction (6.0)	269
	Device to Network Connection (6.1)	269
	Network Addressing (6.1.1)	269
	<i>Two Network Addresses (6.1.1.4)</i>	270
	<i>Displaying the Addresses (6.1.1.5)</i>	272
	<i>IPv4 Address Format (6.1.1.6)</i>	273
	<i>IPv6 Address Formats (6.1.1.7)</i>	274
	<i>Static Addressing (6.1.1.8)</i>	276
	<i>Dynamic Addressing (6.1.1.9)</i>	277
	<i>Link-Local IPv4 and IPv6 Addresses (6.1.1.10)</i>	278
	Configure a NIC (6.1.2)	280
	<i>Network Design (6.1.2.2)</i>	280
	<i>Selecting a NIC (6.1.2.3)</i>	281
	<i>Installing and Updating a NIC (6.1.2.4)</i>	282
	<i>Configure a NIC (6.1.2.5)</i>	283
	<i>ICMP (6.1.2.6)</i>	285
	Configure a Wired and Wireless Network (6.1.3)	286
	<i>Connecting Wired Devices to the Internet (6.1.3.2)</i>	287
	<i>Logging in to the Router (6.1.3.3)</i>	289
	<i>Basic Network Setup (6.1.3.4)</i>	290
	<i>Basic Wireless Settings (6.1.3.5)</i>	293
	<i>Configure a Wireless Mesh Network (6.1.3.6)</i>	296
	<i>NAT for IPv4 (6.1.3.7)</i>	297
	<i>Quality of Service (6.1.3.8)</i>	298
	Firewall Settings (6.1.4)	299
	<i>UPnP (6.1.4.2)</i>	300
	<i>DMZ (6.1.4.3)</i>	300
	<i>Port Forwarding (6.1.4.4)</i>	302
	<i>MAC Address Filtering (6.1.4.5)</i>	303
	<i>Whitelisting and Blacklisting (6.1.4.6)</i>	306
	IoT Device Configuration (6.1.5)	307
	<i>Internet of Things (6.1.5.1)</i>	308
	<i>IoT Devices in Packet Tracer (6.1.5.2)</i>	308
	Basic Troubleshooting Process for Networks (6.2)	309
	Applying the Troubleshooting Process to Networks (6.2.1)	310
	<i>The Six Steps of the Troubleshooting Process (6.2.1.1)</i>	310
	<i>Identify the Problem (6.2.1.2)</i>	310
	<i>Establish a Theory of Probable Cause (6.2.1.3)</i>	311
	<i>Test the Theory to Determine the Cause (6.2.1.4)</i>	311

- Establish a Plan of Action to Resolve the Problem and Implement the Solution (6.2.1.5)* 312
- Verify Full Functionality and, if Applicable, Implement Preventive Measures (6.2.1.6)* 312
- Document Findings, Actions, and Outcomes (6.2.1.7)* 313
- Network Problems and Solutions (6.2.2) 313
 - Common Problems and Solutions for Networking (6.2.2.1)* 314
 - Advanced Problems and Solutions for Network Connections (6.2.2.2)* 315
 - Advanced Problems and Solutions for FTP and Secure Internet Connections (6.2.2.3)* 316
 - Advanced Problems and Solutions Using Network Tools (6.2.2.4)* 317

Summary (6.3) 319

Practice 319

Labs 319

Packet Tracer Activities 320

Check Your Understanding Questions 320

Chapter 7 Laptops and Other Mobile Devices 325

Objectives 325

Key Terms 325

Introduction (7.0) 328

Characteristics of Laptops and Other Mobile Devices (7.1) 328

Mobile Device Overview (7.1.1) 329

What Do You Already Know? - Mobile Devices (7.1.1.1) 329

Mobility (7.1.1.2) 330

Laptops (7.1.1.3) 330

Smartphone Characteristics (7.1.1.4) 331

Smartphone Features (7.1.1.5) 332

Tablets and E-readers (7.1.1.6) 332

Wearables: Smartwatches and Fitness Trackers (7.1.1.7) 333

Wearables: Augmented and Virtual Realities (7.1.1.8) 334

Laptop Components (7.1.2) 336

Motherboards (7.1.2.3) 336

Internal Components (7.1.2.4) 337

Special Function Keys (7.1.2.6) 340

Laptop Display Components (7.1.3) 341

LCD, LED, and OLED Displays (7.1.3.1) 341

- Laptop Display Features (7.1.3.2)* 341
- Backlights and Inverters (7.1.3.3)* 343
- Wi-Fi Antenna Connectors (7.1.3.5)* 344
- Webcam and Microphone (7.1.3.6)* 344

Laptop Configuration (7.2) 344

- Power Settings Configuration (7.2.1) 344
 - Power Management (7.2.1.1)* 344
 - Managing ACPI Settings in the BIOS (7.2.1.2)* 345
- Wireless Configuration (7.2.2) 346
 - Bluetooth (7.2.2.1)* 347
 - Bluetooth Laptop Connections (7.2.2.2)* 348
 - Cellular WAN (7.2.2.4)* 348
 - Wi-Fi (7.2.2.5)* 349

Laptop Hardware and Component Installation and Configuration (7.3) 350

- Expansion Slots (7.3.1) 351
 - Expansion Cards (7.3.1.1)* 351
 - Flash Memory (7.3.1.2)* 352
 - Smart Card Reader (7.3.1.3)* 353
 - SODIMM Memory (7.3.1.4)* 354
- Replacing Laptop Components (7.3.2) 356
 - Overview of Hardware Replacement (7.3.2.1)* 356
 - Power (7.3.2.5)* 357
 - Internal Storage and Optical Drive (7.3.2.8)* 359

Other Mobile Device Hardware Overview (7.4) 360

- Other Mobile Device Hardware (7.4.1) 360
 - Cell Phone Parts (7.4.1.1)* 360
 - Wired Connectivity (7.4.1.2)* 361
 - Wireless Connections and Shared Internet Connections (7.4.1.3)* 364
- Specialty Mobile Devices (7.4.2) 364
 - Wearable Devices (7.4.2.1)* 365
 - Specialty Devices (7.4.2.2)* 366

Network Connectivity and Email (7.5) 368

- Wireless and Cellular Data Networks (7.5.1) 368
 - Wireless Data Networks (7.5.1.1)* 369
 - Cellular Communication Standards (7.5.1.3)* 370
 - Airplane Mode (7.5.1.4)* 371
 - Hotspot (7.5.1.5)* 373
- Bluetooth (7.5.2) 374
 - Bluetooth for Mobile Devices (7.5.2.1)* 375
 - Bluetooth Pairing (7.5.2.2)* 377

- Configuring Email (7.5.3) 378
 - Introduction to Email (7.5.3.1)* 378
 - Android Email Configuration (7.5.3.3)* 381
 - iOS Email Configuration (7.5.3.4)* 382
 - Internet Email (7.5.3.5)* 382
- Mobile Device Synchronization (7.5.4) 383
 - Types of Data to Synchronize (7.5.4.1)* 383
 - Enabling Synchronization (7.5.4.2)* 384
 - Synchronization Connection Types (7.5.4.3)* 387

Preventive Maintenance for Laptops and Other Mobile Devices (7.6) 388

- Scheduled Maintenance for Laptops and Other Mobile Devices (7.6.1) 388
 - What Do You Already Know? - Preventive Maintenance (7.6.1.1)* 388
 - The Reason for Maintenance (7.6.1.2)* 389
 - Laptop Preventive Maintenance Program (7.6.1.3)* 389
 - Mobile Device Preventive Maintenance Program (7.6.1.4)* 390

Basic Troubleshooting Process for Laptops and Other Mobile Devices (7.7) 391

- Applying the Troubleshooting Process to Laptops and Other Mobile Devices (7.7.1) 391
 - The Troubleshooting Process (7.7.1.1)* 391
 - Identify the Problem (7.7.1.2)* 391
 - Establish a Theory of Probable Cause (7.7.1.3)* 392
 - Test the Theory to Determine Cause (7.7.1.4)* 393
 - Establish a Plan of Action to Resolve the Problem and Implement the Solution (7.7.1.5)* 393
 - Verify Full System Functionality and, if Applicable, Implement Preventive Measures (7.7.1.6)* 394
 - Document Findings, Actions, and Outcomes (7.7.1.7)* 395
- Common Problems and Solutions for Laptops and Other Mobile Devices (7.7.2) 395
 - Identify Common Problems and Solutions (7.7.2.1)* 395
 - Common Problems and Solutions for Laptops (7.7.2.2)* 395
 - Common Problems and Solutions for Other Mobile Devices (7.7.2.3)* 398

Summary (7.8) 401

Practice 402

- Labs 402

Check Your Understanding Questions 402

Chapter 8	Printers	407
	Objectives	407
	Key Terms	407
	Introduction (8.0)	409
	Common Printer Features (8.1)	409
	Characteristics and Capabilities (8.1.1)	409
	<i>Characteristics of Printers (8.1.1.1)</i>	409
	<i>Printer Speed, Quality, and Color (8.1.1.2)</i>	410
	<i>Reliability and Total Cost of Ownership (8.1.1.3)</i>	411
	<i>Automatic Document Feeder (8.1.1.4)</i>	412
	Printer Connections (8.1.2)	413
	<i>Printer Connection Types (8.1.2.1)</i>	413
	Printer Type Comparison (8.2)	417
	Inkjet Printers (8.2.1)	417
	<i>Inkjet Printer Characteristics (8.2.1.1)</i>	418
	<i>Inkjet Printer Parts (8.2.1.2)</i>	418
	Laser Printers (8.2.2)	423
	<i>Laser Printer Characteristics (8.2.2.1)</i>	423
	<i>Laser Printer Parts (8.2.2.2)</i>	424
	Laser Printing Process (8.2.3)	427
	<i>How Laser Printing Works (8.2.3.1)</i>	427
	Thermal Printers and Impact Printers (8.2.4)	434
	<i>Thermal Printer Characteristics (8.2.4.1)</i>	435
	<i>Impact Printer Characteristics (8.2.4.2)</i>	436
	Virtual Printers (8.2.5)	437
	<i>Virtual Printer Characteristics (8.2.5.1)</i>	437
	<i>Cloud Printing (8.2.5.2)</i>	438
	3D Printers (8.2.6)	438
	<i>3D Printer Characteristics (8.2.6.1)</i>	439
	<i>3D Printer Parts (8.2.6.2)</i>	439
	Installing and Configuring Printers (8.3)	442
	Installing and Updating a Printer (8.3.1)	442
	<i>Installing a Printer (8.3.1.1)</i>	442
	<i>Test Printer Functions (8.3.1.2)</i>	443
	Configuring Options and Default Settings (8.3.2)	444
	<i>Common Configuration Settings (8.3.2.1)</i>	444
	Optimizing Printer Performance (8.3.3)	446
	<i>Software Optimization (8.3.3.1)</i>	446
	<i>Hardware Optimization (8.3.3.2)</i>	447

Sharing Printers (8.4) 448

Operating System Settings for Sharing Printers (8.4.1) 448

Configuring Printer Sharing (8.4.1.1) 448

Wireless Printer Connections (8.4.1.2) 450

Print Servers (8.4.2) 451

Purposes of Print Servers (8.4.2.1) 451

Software Print Servers (8.4.2.2) 452

Hardware Print Servers (8.4.2.3) 452

Dedicated Print Servers (8.4.2.4) 453

Maintaining and Troubleshooting Printers (8.5) 454

Printer Preventive Maintenance (8.5.1) 454

Vendor Guidelines (8.5.1.1) 455

What Do You Already Know? - Printer Operating Environment (8.5.1.2) 455

Inkjet Printer Preventive Maintenance (8.5.2) 456

Laser Printer Preventive Maintenance (8.5.3) 456

Thermal Printer Preventive Maintenance (8.5.4) 457

Preventive Maintenance on a Thermal Printer (8.5.4.1) 458

Impact Printer Preventive Maintenance (8.5.5) 459

Preventive Maintenance of an Impact Printer (8.5.5.1) 459

3D Printer Preventive Maintenance (8.5.6) 460

Applying the Troubleshooting Process to Printers (8.5.7) 461

The Six Steps of the Troubleshooting Process (8.5.7.1) 461

Identify the Problem (8.5.7.2) 461

Establish a Theory of Probable Cause (8.5.7.3) 462

Test the Theory to Determine Cause (8.5.7.4) 462

Establish a Plan of Action to Resolve the Problem and Implement the Solution (8.5.7.5) 463

Verify Full System Functionality and, if Applicable, Implement Preventive Measures (8.5.7.6) 463

Document Findings, Actions, and Outcomes (8.5.7.7) 463

Problems and Solutions (8.5.8) 464

Identify Printer Problems and Solutions (8.5.8.1) 464

Common Problems and Solutions for Printers (8.5.8.2) 464

Advanced Problems and Solutions for Printers (8.5.8.3) 467

Summary (8.6) 468

Practice 469

Labs 469

Check Your Understanding Questions 469

Chapter 9	Virtualization and Cloud Computing	473
	Objectives	473
	Key Terms	473
	Introduction (9.0)	474
	Virtualization (9.1)	474
	Virtualization (9.1.1)	474
	<i>Cloud Computing and Virtualization (9.1.1.2)</i>	475
	<i>Traditional Server Deployment (9.1.1.3)</i>	475
	<i>Server Virtualization (9.1.1.4)</i>	476
	<i>Advantages of Server Virtualization (9.1.1.5)</i>	477
	Client-Side Virtualization (9.1.2)	478
	<i>Client-Side Virtualization (9.1.2.1)</i>	478
	<i>Type 1 and Type 2 Hypervisors (9.1.2.2)</i>	480
	<i>Virtual Machine Requirements (9.1.2.3)</i>	481
	Cloud Computing (9.2)	483
	Cloud Computing Applications (9.2.1)	483
	<i>How We Use the Cloud (9.2.1.1)</i>	483
	Cloud Services (9.2.2)	484
	<i>Cloud Services (9.2.2.1)</i>	484
	<i>What Do You Already Know? - Cloud Models (9.2.2.2)</i>	485
	<i>Cloud Computing Characteristics (9.2.2.4)</i>	487
	Summary (9.3)	488
	Practice	488
	Lab	488
	Check Your Understanding Questions	489
Chapter 10	Windows Installation	493
	Objectives	493
	Key Terms	493
	Introduction (10.0)	495
	Modern Operating Systems (10.1)	495
	Operating System Features (10.1.1)	495
	<i>Terms (10.1.1.1)</i>	496
	<i>Basic Functions of an Operating System (10.1.1.2)</i>	497
	<i>Windows Operating Systems (10.1.1.3)</i>	500
	Customer Requirements for an Operating System (10.1.2)	500
	<i>Compatible System Software and Hardware Requirements (10.1.2.1)</i>	501

Minimum Hardware Requirements and Compatibility with OS (10.1.2.2) 501

32-bit vs. 64-bit Processor Architecture (10.1.2.3) 502

What Do You Already Know? - Choosing a Windows Edition (10.1.2.4) 503

Operating System Upgrades (10.1.3) 504

Checking OS Compatibility (10.1.3.1) 505

Windows OS Upgrades (10.1.3.2) 505

Data Migration (10.1.3.3) 506

Disk Management (10.2) 509

Disk Management (10.2.1) 509

Storage Device Types (10.2.1.1) 509

Hard Drive Partitioning (10.2.1.2) 510

Partitions and Logical Drives (10.2.1.3) 511

File Systems (10.2.1.5) 513

Installation and Boot Sequence (10.3) 515

Basic Windows Installation (10.3.1) 515

Account Creation (10.3.1.2) 515

Finalize the Installation (10.3.1.3) 516

Custom Installation Options (10.3.2) 517

Disk Cloning (10.3.2.1) 517

Other Installation Methods (10.3.2.2) 518

Remote Network Installation (10.3.2.3) 519

Unattended Network Installation (10.3.2.4) 520

Recovery Partition (10.3.2.6) 522

Upgrade Methods (10.3.2.7) 522

Windows Boot Sequence (10.3.3) 524

Windows Boot Sequence (10.3.3.1) 524

Windows 7 Startup Modes (10.3.3.2) 525

Windows 8 and 10 Startup Modes (10.3.3.3) 526

Summary (10.4) 528

Practice 528

Labs 528

Check Your Understanding Questions 529

Chapter 11 Windows Configuration 533

Objectives 533

Key Terms 534

Introduction (11.0) 538

Windows Desktop and File Explorer (11.1) 538

Comparing Windows Versions (11.1.1)	539
<i>Windows Versions (11.1.1.1)</i>	539
<i>Windows 7 (11.1.1.2)</i>	540
<i>Windows 8 (11.1.1.3)</i>	540
<i>Windows 8.1 (11.1.1.4)</i>	540
<i>Windows 10 (11.1.1.5)</i>	540
The Windows Desktop (11.1.2)	542
<i>The Windows 7 Desktop (11.1.2.1)</i>	542
<i>The Windows 8 Desktop (11.1.2.2)</i>	543
<i>The Windows 8.1 Desktop (11.1.2.3)</i>	544
<i>Personalizing the Windows Desktop (11.1.2.4)</i>	545
<i>The Windows 10 Start Menu (11.1.2.6)</i>	548
<i>The Windows 8.1 and 8.0 Start Menu (11.1.2.7)</i>	548
<i>The Windows 7 Start Menu (11.1.2.8)</i>	550
<i>The Taskbar (11.1.2.9)</i>	552
Windows Task Manager (11.1.3)	554
<i>Windows 10 Task Manager Functions (11.1.3.2)</i>	554
<i>Task Manager in Windows 7 (11.1.3.3)</i>	555
Windows File Explorer (11.1.4)	556
<i>File Explorer (11.1.4.1)</i>	557
<i>This PC (11.1.4.3)</i>	558
<i>Run as Administrator (11.1.4.4)</i>	559
<i>Windows Libraries (11.1.4.5)</i>	560
<i>Directory Structures (11.1.4.6)</i>	560
<i>User and System File Locations (11.1.4.7)</i>	562
<i>File Extensions (11.1.4.8)</i>	564
<i>File Attributes (11.1.4.9)</i>	565
Configure Windows with Control Panels (11.2)	567
Control Panel Utilities (11.2.1)	567
<i>Windows 10: Settings and Control Panels (11.2.1.1)</i>	567
<i>Introduction to Control Panel (11.2.1.2)</i>	569
<i>Control Panel Views (11.2.1.3)</i>	570
<i>Define Control Panel Categories (11.2.1.4)</i>	572
User and Account Control Panel Items (11.2.2)	575
<i>User Accounts (11.2.2.1)</i>	575
<i>User Account Control Settings (11.2.2.2)</i>	576
<i>Credential Manager (11.2.2.4)</i>	577
<i>Sync Center (11.2.2.5)</i>	578
Network and Internet Control Panels (11.2.3)	579
<i>Network Settings (11.2.3.1)</i>	579
<i>Internet Options (11.2.3.2)</i>	580
<i>Network and Sharing Center (11.2.3.3)</i>	584
<i>HomeGroup (11.2.3.4)</i>	586

Display Settings and Control Panel (11.2.4)	588
<i>Display Settings and Configuration (11.2.4.1)</i>	588
<i>Display Features (11.2.4.2)</i>	590
Power and System Control Panels (11.2.5)	591
<i>Power Options (11.2.5.1)</i>	591
<i>Power Options Settings (11.2.5.2)</i>	592
<i>Power Options Actions (11.2.5.3)</i>	593
<i>System Control Panel Item (11.2.5.5)</i>	595
<i>System Properties (11.2.5.6)</i>	595
<i>Increasing Performance (11.2.5.7)</i>	598
Hardware and Sound Control Panels (11.2.6)	600
<i>Device Manager (11.2.6.1)</i>	600
<i>Devices and Printers (11.2.6.3)</i>	601
<i>Sound (11.2.6.4)</i>	603
Clock, Region, and Language (11.2.7)	604
<i>Clock (11.2.7.1)</i>	604
<i>Region (11.2.7.2)</i>	604
<i>Language (11.2.7.3)</i>	606
Programs and Features Control Panels (11.2.8)	608
<i>Programs (11.2.8.1)</i>	608
<i>Windows Features and Updates (11.2.8.2)</i>	609
<i>Default Programs (11.2.8.3)</i>	609
Other Control Panels (11.2.9)	610
<i>Troubleshooting (11.2.9.1)</i>	611
<i>BitLocker Drive Encryption (11.2.9.2)</i>	611
<i>File Explorer and Folder Options (11.2.9.3)</i>	612
System Administration (11.3)	614
Administrative Tools (11.3.1)	614
<i>Administrative Tools Control Panel Item (11.3.1.1)</i>	614
<i>Computer Management (11.3.1.2)</i>	615
<i>Event Viewer (11.3.1.3)</i>	616
<i>Local Users and Groups (11.3.1.4)</i>	618
<i>Performance Monitor (11.3.1.5)</i>	619
<i>Component Services and Data Sources (11.3.1.6)</i>	620
<i>Services (11.3.1.7)</i>	620
<i>Data Sources (11.3.1.8)</i>	622
<i>Print Management (11.3.1.9)</i>	622
<i>Windows Memory Diagnostics (11.3.1.10)</i>	623
System Utilities (11.3.2)	624
<i>System Information (11.3.2.1)</i>	624
<i>System Configuration (11.3.2.2)</i>	625
<i>The Registry (11.3.2.3)</i>	627
<i>Regedit (11.3.2.4)</i>	628

<i>Microsoft Management Console (11.3.2.5)</i>	629
<i>DxDiag (11.3.2.6)</i>	630
Disk Management (11.3.3)	631
<i>What Do You Already Know? - Disk Operations (11.3.3.1)</i>	631
<i>Disk Management Utility (11.3.3.2)</i>	632
<i>Drive Status (11.3.3.3)</i>	633
<i>Mounting a Drive (11.3.3.4)</i>	634
<i>Adding Arrays (11.3.3.5)</i>	635
<i>Disk Optimization (11.3.3.6)</i>	636
<i>Disk Error-Checking (11.3.3.7)</i>	638
Application Installation and Configuration (11.3.4)	639
<i>System Requirements (11.3.4.1)</i>	639
<i>Installation Methods (11.3.4.2)</i>	640
<i>Installing an Application (11.3.4.3)</i>	640
<i>Compatibility Mode (11.3.4.4)</i>	642
<i>Uninstalling or Changing a Program (11.3.4.5)</i>	642
<i>Security Considerations (11.3.4.7)</i>	643
Command-Line Tools (11.4)	644
Using Windows CLI (11.4.1)	644
<i>PowerShell (11.4.1.1)</i>	645
<i>The Command Shell (11.4.1.2)</i>	645
<i>Basic Commands (11.4.1.3)</i>	646
File System CLI Commands (11.4.2)	650
<i>Command Syntax Conventions (11.4.2.1)</i>	650
<i>File System Navigation (11.4.2.2)</i>	651
<i>File System Navigation - Commands (11.4.2.3)</i>	651
<i>Manipulating Folders - Commands (11.4.2.5)</i>	654
<i>Manipulating Files - Commands (11.4.2.6)</i>	658
Disk CLI Commands (11.4.3)	666
<i>Disk Operations - Commands (11.4.3.1)</i>	666
Task and System CLI Commands (11.4.4)	670
<i>System CLI Commands (11.4.4.1)</i>	670
Other Useful CLI Commands (11.4.5)	675
<i>Other Useful Commands (11.4.5.1)</i>	675
<i>Running System Utilities (11.4.5.2)</i>	679
Windows Networking (11.5)	680
Network Sharing and Mapping Drives (11.5.1)	680
<i>Domain and Workgroup (11.5.1.1)</i>	680
<i>HomeGroup (11.5.1.2)</i>	681
<i>Network Shares and Mapping Drives (11.5.1.4)</i>	683
<i>Administrative Shares (11.5.1.5)</i>	684

- Sharing Local Resources with Others (11.5.2) 685
 - Sharing Local Resources (11.5.2.1)* 685
 - Printer Sharing vs. Network Printer Mapping (11.5.2.2)* 686
- Configure a Wired Network Connection (11.5.3) 688
 - Configuring Wired Network Interfaces in Windows 10 (11.5.3.1)* 688
 - Configuring a Wired NIC (11.5.3.2)* 689
 - Setting a Network Profile (11.5.3.3)* 692
 - Verify Connectivity with the Windows GUI (11.5.3.4)* 693
 - ipconfig Command (11.5.3.5)* 694
 - Network CLI Commands (11.5.3.6)* 695
- Configure a Wireless Network Interface in Windows (11.5.4) 695
 - Wireless Settings (11.5.4.1)* 696
- Remote Access Protocols (11.5.5) 697
 - VPN Access in Windows (11.5.5.1)* 697
 - Telnet and SSH (11.5.5.2)* 698
- Remote Desktop and Assistance (11.5.6) 699

Common Preventive Maintenance Techniques for Operating Systems (11.6) 700

- OS Preventive Maintenance Plan (11.6.1) 700
 - Preventive Maintenance Plan Contents (11.6.1.1)* 700
 - Windows Updates (11.6.1.3)* 702
- Backup and Restore (11.6.2) 704
 - Restore Points (11.6.2.1)* 704
 - Hard Drive Backup (11.6.2.2)* 705

Basic Troubleshooting Process for Windows Operating Systems (11.7) 707

- Applying Troubleshooting Process to Windows Operating Systems (11.7.1) 707
 - The Six Steps of the Troubleshooting Process (11.7.1.1)* 707
 - Identify the Problem (11.7.1.2)* 707
 - Establish a Theory of Probable Cause (11.7.1.3)* 708
 - Test the Theory to Determine the Cause (11.7.1.4)* 708
 - Establish a Plan of Action to Resolve the Problem and Implement the Solution (11.7.1.5)* 709
 - Verify Full System Functionality and, if Applicable, Implement Preventive Measures (11.7.1.6)* 710
 - Document Findings, Actions, and Outcomes (11.7.1.7)* 710
- Common Problems and Solutions for Windows Operating Systems (11.7.2) 711
 - Common Problems and Solutions for Windows Operating Systems (11.7.2.1)* 711

Advanced Troubleshooting for Windows Operating Systems
(11.7.3) 716

*Advanced Problems and Solutions for Windows Operating
Systems (11.7.3.1) 716*

Summary (11.8) 720

Practice 721

Labs 721

Packet Tracer Activity 722

Check Your Understanding Questions 722

Chapter 12 Mobile, Linux, and macOS Operating Systems 727

Objectives 727

Key Terms 727

Introduction (12.0) 729

Mobile Operating Systems (12.1) 729

Android vs. iOS (12.1.1) 729

Open Source vs. Closed Source (12.1.1.1) 730

Applications and Content Sources (12.1.1.2) 732

Android Touch Interface (12.1.2) 734

Home Screen Items (12.1.2.1) 734

iOS Touch Interface (12.1.3) 737

Home Screen Items (12.1.3.1) 737

Common Mobile Device Features (12.1.4) 741

Screen Orientation (12.1.4.1) 741

Screen Calibration (12.1.4.2) 743

GPS (12.1.4.3) 745

Wi-Fi Calling (12.1.4.5) 747

NFC Payment (12.1.4.6) 749

Virtual Private Network (12.1.4.7) 749

Virtual Assistants (12.1.4.8) 753

Methods for Securing Mobile Devices (12.2) 755

Screen Locks and Biometric Authentication (12.2.1) 755

What Do You Already Know? - Locks (12.2.1.1) 755

Restrictions on Failed Login Attempts (12.2.1.3) 756

Cloud-Enabled Services for Mobile Devices (12.2.2) 758

Remote Backup (12.2.2.1) 758

Locator Applications (12.2.2.2) 759

Remote Lock and Remote Wipe (12.2.2.3) 761

Software Security (12.2.3) 763

Antivirus (12.2.3.1) 763

Rooting and Jailbreaking (12.2.3.2) 764
Patching and Updating Operating Systems (12.2.3.3) 765

Linux and macOS Operating Systems (12.3) 767

Linux and macOS Tools and Features (12.3.1) 767
Introduction to Linux and macOS Operating Systems (12.3.1.1) 767
Overview of Linux GUI (12.3.1.2) 770
Overview of macOS GUI (12.3.1.3) 771
Overview of Linux and macOS CLI (12.3.1.4) 773
Linux Backup and Recovery (12.3.1.5) 775
macOS Backup and Recovery (12.3.1.6) 776
Overview of Disk Utilities (12.3.1.7) 777
Linux and macOS Best Practices (12.3.2) 778
Scheduled Tasks (12.3.2.1) 778
Operating System Updates (12.3.2.2) 780
Security (12.3.2.3) 781
Basic CLI Commands (12.3.3) 783
The ls -l Command Output (12.3.3.3) 783
Basic Unix File and Directory Permissions (12.3.3.4) 784
Linux Administrative Commands (12.3.3.7) 786
Linux Administrative Commands Requiring Root Access (12.3.3.8) 790

Basic Troubleshooting Process for Mobile, Linux, and macOS Operating Systems (12.4) 793

Applying the Troubleshooting Process to Mobile, Linux, and macOS Operating Systems (12.4.1) 794
The Six Steps of the Troubleshooting Process (12.4.1.1) 794
Identify the Problem (12.4.1.2) 794
Establish a Theory of Probable Cause (12.4.1.3) 795
Test the Theory to Determine the Cause (12.4.1.4) 796
Establish a Plan of Action to Resolve the Problem and Implement the Solution (12.4.1.5) 796
Verify Full System Functionality and, if Applicable, Implement Preventive Measures (12.4.1.6) 797
Document Findings, Actions, and Outcomes (12.4.1.7) 797
Common Problems and Solutions for Other Operating Systems (12.4.2) 798
Common Problems and Solutions for Mobile Operating Systems (12.4.2.1) 798
Common Problems and Solutions for Mobile OS Security (12.4.2.2) 801
Common Problems and Solutions for Linux and macOS Operating Systems (12.4.2.3) 803

	Summary (12.5)	805
	Practice	805
	Labs	806
	Check Your Understanding Questions	806
Chapter 13	Security	811
	Objectives	811
	Key Terms	811
	Introduction (13.0)	814
	13.1 Security Threats (13.1)	814
	Malware (13.1.1)	814
	<i>Malware (13.1.1.1)</i>	815
	<i>What Do You Already Know? - Malware (13.1.1.2)</i>	815
	<i>Viruses and Trojan Horses (13.1.1.3)</i>	817
	<i>Types of Malware (13.1.1.4)</i>	818
	Preventing Malware (13.1.2)	820
	<i>Anti-Malware Programs (13.1.2.1)</i>	820
	<i>Signature File Updates (13.1.2.2)</i>	822
	<i>Remediating Infected Systems (13.1.2.4)</i>	823
	Network Attacks (13.1.3)	825
	<i>Networks Are Targets (13.1.3.1)</i>	825
	<i>Types of TCP/IP Attacks (13.1.3.2)</i>	826
	<i>Zero-Day (13.1.3.4)</i>	827
	<i>Protecting Against Network Attacks (13.1.3.5)</i>	828
	Social Engineering Attacks (13.1.4)	830
	<i>Social Engineering (13.1.4.1)</i>	830
	<i>What Do You Already Know? - Social Engineering Techniques (13.1.4.2)</i>	830
	<i>Social Engineering Techniques (13.1.4.3)</i>	832
	<i>Protecting Against Social Engineering (13.1.4.4)</i>	833
	Security Procedures (13.2)	834
	Security Policy (13.2.1)	834
	<i>What Is a Security Policy? (13.2.1.1)</i>	834
	<i>Security Policy Category (13.2.1.2)</i>	835
	<i>Securing Devices and Data (13.2.1.3)</i>	835
	Protecting Physical Equipment (13.2.2)	835
	<i>Physical Security (13.2.2.1)</i>	835
	<i>Types of Secure Locks (13.2.2.2)</i>	836
	<i>Mantraps (13.2.2.3)</i>	839
	<i>Securing Computers and Network Hardware (13.2.2.4)</i>	840

- Protecting Data (13.2.3) 841
 - Data - Your Greatest Asset (13.2.3.1)* 841
 - Data Backups (13.2.3.2)* 842
 - File and Folder Permissions (13.2.3.3)* 842
 - File and Folder Encryption (13.2.3.4)* 844
 - Windows BitLocker and BitLocker To Go (13.2.3.5)* 844
- Data Destruction (13.2.4) 847
 - Data Wiping Magnetic Media (13.2.4.1)* 847
 - Data Wiping Other Media (13.2.4.2)* 848
 - Hard Drive Recycling and Destruction (13.2.4.3)* 848

Securing Windows Workstations (13.3) 849

- Securing a Workstation (13.3.1) 849
 - Securing a Computer (13.3.1.1)* 849
 - Securing BIOS (13.3.1.2)* 850
 - Securing Windows Login (13.3.1.3)* 851
 - Local Password Management (13.3.1.4)* 853
 - Usernames and Passwords (13.3.1.5)* 854
- Windows Local Security Policy (13.3.2) 855
 - The Windows Local Security Policy (13.3.2.1)* 855
 - Account Policies Security Settings (13.3.2.2)* 856
 - Local Policies Security Settings (13.3.2.3)* 858
 - Exporting the Local Security Policy (13.3.2.4)* 859
- Managing Users and Groups (13.3.3) 860
 - Maintaining Accounts (13.3.3.1)* 860
 - Managing User Account Tools and User Account Tasks (13.3.3.2)* 861
 - Local Users and Groups Manager (13.3.3.3)* 862
 - Managing Groups (13.3.3.4)* 864
 - Active Directory Users and Computers (13.3.3.5)* 867
- Windows Firewall (13.3.4) 869
 - Firewalls (13.3.4.1)* 869
 - Software Firewalls (13.3.4.2)* 871
 - Windows Firewall (13.3.4.3)* 872
 - Configuring Exceptions in Windows Firewall (13.3.4.4)* 874
 - Windows Firewall with Advanced Security (13.3.4.5)* 875
- Web Security (13.3.5) 876
 - Web Security (13.3.5.1)* 876
 - InPrivate Browsing (13.3.5.2)* 877
 - Pop-up Blocker (13.3.5.3)* 879
 - SmartScreen Filter (13.3.5.4)* 880
 - ActiveX Filtering (13.3.5.5)* 881

Security Maintenance (13.3.6)	882
<i>Restrictive Settings (13.3.6.1)</i>	883
<i>Disable Auto-Play (13.3.6.2)</i>	883
<i>Operating System Service Packs and Security Patches (13.3.6.3)</i>	884

Wireless Security (13.4) 885

Configure Wireless Security (13.4.1)	886
<i>What Do You Already Know? - Wireless Security (13.4.1.1)</i>	886
<i>Common Communication Encryption Types (13.4.1.2)</i>	887
<i>Wi-Fi Configuration Best Practices (13.4.1.3)</i>	889
<i>Authentication Methods (13.4.1.4)</i>	891
<i>Wireless Security Modes (13.4.1.5)</i>	892
<i>Firmware Updates (13.4.1.6)</i>	893
<i>Firewalls (13.4.1.7)</i>	894
<i>Port Forwarding and Port Triggering (13.4.1.8)</i>	896
<i>Universal Plug and Play (13.4.1.9)</i>	898

Basic Troubleshooting Process for Security (13.5) 900

Applying the Troubleshooting Process to Security (13.5.1)	900
<i>The Six Steps of the Troubleshooting Process (13.5.1.1)</i>	900
<i>Identify the Problem (13.5.1.2)</i>	901
<i>Establish a Theory of Probable Cause (13.5.1.3)</i>	901
<i>Test the Theory to Determine Cause (13.5.1.4)</i>	902
<i>Establish a Plan of Action to Resolve the Problem and Implement the Solution (13.5.1.5)</i>	903
<i>Verify Full System Functionality and, if Applicable, Implement Preventive Measures (13.5.1.6)</i>	903
<i>Document Findings, Actions, and Outcomes (13.5.1.7)</i>	904
Common Problems and Solutions for Security (13.5.2)	904
<i>Common Problems and Solutions for Security (13.5.2.1)</i>	904

Summary (13.6) 906

Practice 907

Labs	907
Packet Tracer Activity	907

Check Your Understanding Questions 908

Chapter 14 The IT Professional 913

Objectives 913

Key Terms 913

Introduction (14.0) 915

Communication Skills and the IT Professional (14.1) 915

Communication Skills, Troubleshooting, and Professional Behavior (14.1.1) 915

Relationship Between Communication Skills and Troubleshooting (14.1.1.1) 916

Relationship Between Communication Skills and Professional Behavior (14.1.1.3) 917

Working with a Customer (14.1.2) 917

Know, Relate, and Understand (14.1.2.1) 917

Active Listening (14.1.2.2) 918

Professional Behavior (14.1.3) 919

Using Professional Behavior with the Customer (14.1.3.1) 919

Tips for Hold and Transfer (14.1.3.2) 920

14.1.3.4 What Do You Already Know? - Netiquette (14.1.3.4) 921

The Customer Call (14.1.4) 922

Keeping the Customer Call Focused (14.1.4.1) 922

Operational Procedures (14.2) 925

Documentation (14.2.1) 925

Documentation Overview (14.2.1.1) 925

IT Department Documentation (14.2.1.2) 926

Regulatory Compliance Requirements (14.2.1.3) 927

Change Management (14.2.2) 928

Change Control Process (14.2.2.1) 928

Disaster Prevention and Recovery (14.2.3) 931

Disaster Recovery Overview (14.2.3.1) 931

Preventing Downtime and Data Loss (14.2.3.2) 931

Elements of a Disaster Recovery Plan (14.2.3.3) 933

Ethical and Legal Considerations (14.3) 934

Ethical and Legal Considerations in the IT

Profession (14.3.1) 935

Ethical and Legal Considerations in IT (14.3.1.1) 935

Personally Identifiable Information (PII) (14.3.1.2) 935

Payment Card Industry (PCI) (14.3.1.3) 936

Protected Health Information (PHI) (14.3.1.4) 936

Legal Considerations in IT (14.3.1.6) 937

Licensing (14.3.1.7) 938

Legal Procedures Overview (14.3.2)	940
<i>Computer Forensics (14.3.2.1)</i>	940
<i>Data Collected in Computer Forensics (14.3.2.2)</i>	941
<i>Cyber Law (14.3.2.3)</i>	942
<i>First Response (14.3.2.4)</i>	942
<i>Documentation (14.3.2.5)</i>	942
<i>Chain of Custody (14.3.2.6)</i>	943

Call Center Technicians (14.4) 944

Call Centers, Level One and Level Two Technicians (14.4.1)	944
<i>Call Centers (14.4.1.1)</i>	944
<i>Level One Technician Responsibilities (14.4.1.2)</i>	946
<i>Level Two Technician Responsibilities (14.4.1.3)</i>	947
Basic Scripting and the IT Professional (14.4.2)	949
<i>Script Examples (14.4.2.1)</i>	949
<i>Scripting Languages (14.4.2.2)</i>	950
<i>Basic Script Commands (14.4.2.3)</i>	951
<i>Variables/Environmental Variables (14.4.2.4)</i>	952
<i>Conditional Statements (14.4.2.5)</i>	953
<i>Loops (14.4.2.6)</i>	955

Summary (14.5) 958**Practice 959**

Labs	959
------	-----

Check Your Understanding Questions 959**Appendix A Answers to “Check Your Understanding” Questions 965****Glossary 985****Index 1041**

Command Syntax Conventions

The conventions used to present command syntax in this book are the same conventions used in the IOS Command Reference. The Command Reference describes these conventions as follows:

- **Boldface** indicates commands and keywords that are entered literally as shown. In actual configuration examples and output (not general command syntax), boldface indicates commands that are manually input by the user (such as a **show** command).
- *Italic* indicates arguments for which you supply actual values.
- Vertical bars (|) separate alternative, mutually exclusive elements.
- Square brackets ([]) indicate an optional element.
- Braces ({ }) indicate a required choice.
- Braces within brackets ([{ }]) indicate a required choice within an optional element.

Introduction

IT Essentials v7 Companion Guide is a supplemental book to the Cisco Networking Academy IT Essentials: Version 7 course. The course includes information to allow you to develop working knowledge of how computers and mobile devices operate. It covers information security topics and provides practice experience in computer procedures, networking, and troubleshooting.

Cisco Networking Academy is a comprehensive program that delivers information technology skills to students around the world. *IT Essentials v7 Companion Guide* provides you with the foundational knowledge to be successful in employment in many areas of IT. You will learn techniques to successfully problem-solve and troubleshoot IT functions, understand virtualization technologies, recognize security threats, use mitigation methods and tools, identify and install infrastructure and system components, and enhance your customer service skills.

This book provides a ready reference that explains the same concepts, technologies, protocols, and tools as the online curriculum. You can use the online curriculum as directed by your instructor and then use this *Companion Guide*'s study tools to help solidify your understanding of all the topics.

The course is designed to prepare you to take and pass the CompTIA A+ 1000 series exams. By reading and completing this book, you have the opportunity to review all key concepts that the CompTIA A+ exams cover. If you use this book along with its study tools, you can reinforce those concepts with hands-on exercises and test that knowledge with review questions and exercises.

The IT Essentials: PC Hardware and Software course aligns with the CompTIA A+ (220-1001) exam and CompTIA A+ (220-1002) exam. You must pass both exams to earn the CompTIA A+ certification.

Who Should Read This Book

This book is intended for students in the Cisco Networking Academy IT Essentials: Version 7 course. Such students are usually pursuing careers in information technology (IT) or want to understand how a computer works, how to assemble a computer, and how to troubleshoot hardware and software issues.

Book Features

The educational features of this book focus on supporting topic coverage, readability, and practice of the course material to facilitate your full understanding of the course material.

Topic Coverage

The following features give you a thorough overview of the topics covered in each chapter so that you can make constructive use of your study time:

- **Objectives:** Listed at the beginning of each chapter, the objectives reference the core concepts covered in the chapter. The objectives match the objectives stated in the corresponding chapters of the online curriculum; however, the question format in the *Companion Guide* encourages you to think about finding the answers as you read the chapter.
- **Notes:** These are short sidebars that point out interesting facts, timesaving methods, and important safety issues.
- **Chapter summaries:** At the end of each chapter is a summary of the chapter's key concepts. It provides a synopsis of the chapter and serves as a study aid.
- **Practice:** At the end of chapter is a full list of all the labs, class activities, and Packet Tracer activities to refer to at study time.

Readability

The following features assist your understanding of the networking vocabulary:

- **Key terms:** Each chapter begins with a list of key terms, along with a page-number reference from inside the chapter. The terms are listed in the order in which they are explained in the chapter. This handy reference allows you to find a term, flip to the page where the term appears, and see the term used in context. The Glossary defines all the key terms.
- **Glossary:** This book contains an all-new Glossary with more than 1000 terms.

Practice

Practice makes perfect. This *Companion Guide* offers you ample opportunities to put what you learn into practice. You will find the following features valuable and effective in reinforcing the instruction that you receive:

- **Check Your Understanding questions and answer key:** Review questions are presented at the end of each chapter as a self-assessment tool. These questions match the style of questions that you see in the online course. Appendix A, "Answers to 'Check Your Understanding' Questions," provides an answer key to all the questions and includes an explanation of each answer.



Packet Tracer
Activity

Video

Interactive
Graphic

- **Labs and activities:** Throughout each chapter, you are directed to the online course to take advantage of the activities created to reinforce concepts. In addition, at the end of each chapter is a Practice section that lists all the labs and Packet Tracer activities to provide practice with the topics introduced in this chapter.
- **Page references to online course:** After headings, you will see, for example, (1.1.2.3). This number refers to the page number in the online course so that you can easily jump to that spot online to view a video, practice an activity, perform a lab, or review a topic.

About Packet Tracer Software and Activities

Packet Tracer
Activity

Interspersed throughout the chapters you'll find a few Cisco Packet Tracer activities. Packet Tracer allows you to create networks, visualize how packets flow in the network, and use basic testing tools to determine whether the network would work. When you see this icon, you can use Packet Tracer with the listed file to perform a task suggested in this book. The activity files are available in the course. Packet Tracer software is available only through the Cisco Networking Academy website. Ask your instructor for access to Packet Tracer.

How This Book Is Organized

This book corresponds closely to the Cisco Networking Academy CCNA IT Essential v7 course and is divided into 14 chapters, an appendix, and a glossary of key terms:

- **Chapter 1, “Introduction to Personal Computer Hardware”:** This chapter introduces you to all the components that go inside a computer case. A computer system consists of hardware and software components. This chapter discusses hardware components in a computer system as well as safety guidelines you should follow to prevent electrical fires, injuries, and fatalities while working inside a computer. You will also learn about electrostatic discharge (ESD) and how it can damage computer equipment if it is not discharged properly.
- **Chapter 2, “PC Assembly”:** In this chapter, you will learn about PC power supplies and the voltages they provide to other computer components. You will learn about the components that are installed on the motherboard, including the CPU, RAM, and various adapter cards. You will learn about different CPU architectures and how to select RAM that is compatible with the motherboard and the chipset. You will also learn about various types of storage drives and the factors to consider when selecting the appropriate drive.

- **Chapter 3, “Advanced Computer Hardware”:** This chapter covers the computer boot process, protecting a computer from power fluctuations, multicore processors, redundancy through multiple storage drives, and protecting the environment from hazardous materials present in computer components.
- **Chapter 4, “Preventive Maintenance and Troubleshooting”:** In this chapter, you will learn general guidelines for creating preventive maintenance programs and troubleshooting procedures. Troubleshooting is a systematic process used to locate the cause of a fault in a computer system and to correct the relevant hardware and software issues. In this chapter, you learn general guidelines for creating preventive maintenance programs and troubleshooting procedures. These guidelines are a starting point to help you develop your preventive maintenance and troubleshooting skills.
- **Chapter 5, “Networking Concepts”:** This chapter provides an overview of network principles, standards, and purposes. IT professionals must be familiar with networking concepts to meet the expectations and needs of customers and network users.
- **Chapter 6, “Applied Networking”:** Virtually all computers and mobile devices today are connected to some type of network and to the Internet. This means that configuring and troubleshooting computer networks is now a critical skill for IT professionals. This chapter focuses on applied networking, with a discussion on the format and architecture of Media Access Control (MAC) addresses and Internet Protocol (IP) addresses, both IPv4 and IPv6, that are used to connect computers to a network. Technicians must be able to set up, configure, and troubleshoot networks. This chapter also teaches you how to troubleshoot problems when networks and Internet connections fail.
- **Chapter 7, “Laptops and Other Mobile Devices”:** This chapter focuses on the many features of mobile devices and their capabilities, including configuration, synchronization, and data backup. With the increase in demand for mobility, the popularity of mobile devices will continue to grow. During the course of your career, you will be expected to know how to configure, repair, and maintain these devices.
- **Chapter 8, “Printers”:** This chapter provides essential information about printers. You learn how printers operate, what to consider when purchasing a printer, and how to connect printers to an individual computer or to a network.
- **Chapter 9, “Virtualization and Cloud Computing”:** Organizations both large and small are investing heavily in virtualization and cloud computing. It is therefore important for IT technicians and professionals to understand these two technologies. While the two technologies do overlap, they are, in fact, two different technologies. Virtualization software allows one physical server to run

several individual computing environments. Cloud computing is a term used to describe the availability of shared computing resources (software or data) as a service and on demand over the Internet. In this chapter, you will learn about both virtualization and cloud computing.

- **Chapter 10, “Windows Installation”:** As a technician, you will be required to install operating systems of many types, using a variety of methods. This chapter focuses on the Windows 10, Windows 8.x, and Windows 7 operating systems. The components, functions, system requirements, and terminology related to each operating system are explored. The chapter also details the steps to install a Windows operating system and the Windows boot sequence.
- **Chapter 11, “Windows Configuration”:** In this chapter, you learn about support and maintenance of the Windows operating system after it has been installed. You learn how to use tools that optimize and maintain the operating system. You also learn methods for organizing and managing Windows computers on a network, the domain, and the workgroup, and how to share local computer resources, such as files, folders, and printers, on the network. This chapter also explores the CLI and PowerShell command line utility.
- **Chapter 12, “Mobile, Linux, and macOS Operating Systems”:** In this chapter you learn about operating systems such as iOS, Android, macOS, and Ubuntu Linux and their characteristics. The portable nature of mobile devices puts them at risk for theft and loss, so this chapter discusses mobile security features.
- **Chapter 13, “Security”:** Technicians need to understand computer and network security. Failure to implement proper security procedures can have impacts on users, computers, and the general public. This chapter covers why security is important, security threats, security procedures, how to troubleshoot security issues, and how you can work with customers to ensure that the best possible protection is in place.
- **Chapter 14, “The IT Professional”:** As a computer technician, you not only fix computers but also interact with people. In fact, troubleshooting is as much about communicating with customers as it is about knowing how to fix computers. In this chapter, you learn to use good communication skills as confidently as you use a screwdriver. You also learn about scripting to automate processes and tasks on various operating systems.
- **Appendix A, “Answers to ‘Check Your Understanding’ Questions”:** This appendix lists the answers to the “Check Your Understanding” review questions that are included at the end of each chapter.
- **Glossary:** The Glossary provides definitions for all the key terms identified in each chapter.

Figure and Text Credits

Figure 3-1, screenshot of American Megatrends © American Megatrends
Figure 3-4, screenshot of ASUS UEFI BIOS Utility © American Megatrends
Figure 5-17 and Figure 5-26, screenshot of Apple © Apple, Inc.
Figure 6-12 and Figure 6-37a, screenshot of Apple © Apple, Inc
Figure 6-37b, screenshot of Android phone © Google LLC
Figure 6-38, screenshot of Playstation 4 © Sony Interactive Entertainment LLC
Figure 7-17(a); Figures 7-41 through 7-44, screenshot of Apple © 2019 Apple Inc
Figures 7-49 and 7-50, screenshot of Android © Google LLC
Figures 7-51 through 7-53, screenshot of Apple © 2019 Apple Inc
Figure 8-50, screenshot of Apple © 2019 Apple Inc
Figure 12-2, screenshot of Android © Google LLC
Figure 12-3, screenshot of Apple © 2019 Apple Inc
Figure 12-6, screenshot of Apple © 2019 Apple Inc
Figure 12-7, screenshot of Android apps © Google LLC
Figure 12-9, screenshot of Android main home screen © Google LLC
Figure 12-10, screenshot of Android navigation © Google LLC
Figure 12-11, screenshot of Android © Google LLC
Figures 12-12 through 12-16, screenshot of Apple © 2019 Apple Inc
Figure 12-18, screenshot of Android © Google LLC
Figure 12-19, screenshot of Apple © 2019 Apple Inc
Figure 12-21, screenshot of Android © Google LLC
Figure 12-22, screenshot of Apple © 2019 Apple Inc
Figure 12-24, screenshot of Android © Google LLC
Figure 12-25, screenshot of Apple © 2019 Apple Inc
Figure 12-27, screenshot of Android © Google LLC
Figure 12-28, screenshot of Apple © 2019 Apple Inc
Figures 12-30 and 12-31, screenshot of Android © Google LLC
Figures 12-32 and 12-33, screenshot of Apple © 2019 Apple Inc
Figure 12-35, screenshot of Google © Google LLC
Figure 12-36, screenshot of Apple © 2019 Apple Inc
Figure 12-38 through 12-44, screenshot of Apple © 2019 Apple Inc
Figure 12-47, screenshot of Android © Google LLC
Figure 12-49, screenshot of Unix © Ken Thompson
Figure 12-50, screenshot of Linux © The Linux Foundation
Figure 12-51, screenshot of Apple © 2019 Apple Inc
Figure 12-52, screenshot of Ubuntu desktop © Canonical Ltd
Figure 12-53, screenshot of Apple © 2019 Apple Inc
Figure 12-55, screenshot of Linux © The Linux Foundation
Figure 12-56, screenshot of Apple © 2019 Apple Inc
Figure 12-57, screenshot of Linux © The Linux Foundation
Figure 12-58, screenshot of Apple © 2019 Apple Inc
Figures 12-60 through 12-62, screenshot of Crontab © The Linux Foundation
Figure 12-63, screenshot of Apple © 2019 Apple Inc
Figure 12-64, screenshot of Ubuntu © Canonical Ltd
Figure 12-65, screenshot of Apple © 2019 Apple Inc
Figure 12-66, screenshot of Linux commands © The Linux Foundation
Figure 12-67, screenshot of Unix © Ken Thompson
Figures 12-68 through 12-80, screenshot of Linux © The Linux Foundation
Figure 13-16, screenshot of BIOS © American megatrends
Chapter 14, PII definition © NIST Special Publication 800-122 , Guide to Protecting the Confidentiality of Personally Identifiable Information (PII) by Erika McCallister

Preventive Maintenance and Troubleshooting

Objectives

Upon completion of this chapter, you will be able to answer the following questions:

- What are the benefits of preventive maintenance?
- What are the most common preventive maintenance tasks?
- What are the elements of the troubleshooting process?
- What are common problems and solutions when troubleshooting a PC?

Key Terms

This chapter uses the following key terms. You can find the definitions in the glossary at the end of the book.

closed-ended questions page 170

cloud storage page 168

data backup page 168

Device Manager page 171

Event Viewer page 170

open-ended questions page 170

preventive maintenance page 164

Task Manager page 172

troubleshooting page 167

troubleshooting process steps page 169

Introduction (4.0)

Preventive maintenance is often overlooked, but good IT professionals understand the importance of regular and systematic inspection, cleaning, and replacement of worn parts, materials, and systems. Effective preventive maintenance reduces part, material, and system faults and keeps hardware and software in good working condition.

Preventive maintenance doesn't just apply to hardware. Performing basic tasks such as checking what programs run on startup, scanning for malware, and removing unused programs helps a computer function more efficiently and can keep it from slowing down. Good IT professionals also understand the importance of troubleshooting, which requires an organized and logical approach to problems with computers and other components.

In this chapter, you will learn general guidelines for creating preventive maintenance programs and troubleshooting procedures. These guidelines are a starting point to help you develop your preventive maintenance and troubleshooting skills. You will also learn the importance of maintaining an optimal operating environment for computer systems that are clean, free of potential contaminants, and within the temperature and humidity ranges specified by the manufacturer.

At the end of the chapter, you will learn the six-step troubleshooting processes and common problems and solutions for different computer components.

Preventive Maintenance (4.1)

Preventive maintenance can be the key to keeping computer systems from experiencing serious problems, such as data loss and hardware failures, and it also helps systems have a longer life span. In this section, you study the need for preventive maintenance of a computer system. Following a good preventive maintenance plan can keep computer problems from being too troublesome.

PC Preventive Maintenance Overview (4.1.1)

Preventive maintenance is the regular and systematic inspection, cleaning, and replacement of worn parts, materials, and systems. Effective preventive maintenance reduces part, material, and system faults and keeps hardware and software in good working condition.

Benefits to Preventive Maintenance (4.1.1.1)

Preventive maintenance plans are developed based on at least two factors:

- **Computer location or environment:** Dusty environments, such as construction sites, require more attention than an office environment.

- **Computer use:** High-traffic networks, such as a school network, might require additional scanning and removal of malicious software and unwanted files.

Regular preventive maintenance reduces potential hardware and software problems, computer downtime, repair costs, and the number of equipment failures. It also improves data protection, equipment life, and stability and saves money.

Preventive Maintenance - Dust (4.1.1.2)

The following are considerations to keep dust from damaging computer components:

- Clean/replace building air filters regularly to reduce the amount of dust in the air.
- Use a cloth or a duster to clean the outside of the computer case. If using a cleaning product, put a small amount onto a cleaning cloth and then wipe the outside of the case.
- Dust on the outside of a computer can travel through cooling fans to the inside.
- Accumulated dust prevents the flow of air and reduces the cooling of components.
- Hot computer components are more likely to break down.
- Remove dust from the inside of a computer using a combination of compressed air, a low-air-flow ESD vacuum cleaner, and a small lint-free cloth.
- Keep the can of compressed air upright to prevent the fluid from leaking onto computer components.
- Keep the compressed air can a safe distance from sensitive devices and components.
- Use the lint-free cloth to remove any dust left behind on the component.

Caution

When you clean a fan with compressed air, hold the fan blades in place. This prevents overspinning the rotor or moving the fan in the wrong direction.

Preventive Maintenance - Internal Components (4.1.1.3)

This is a basic list of components to inspect for dust and damage:

- **CPU heat sink and fan assembly:** The fan should spin freely, the fan power cable should be secure, and the fan should turn when the power is on.
- **RAM modules:** The modules must be seated securely in the RAM slots. Ensure that the retaining clips are not loose.

- **Storage devices:** All cables should be firmly connected. Check for loose, missing, or incorrectly set jumpers. A drive should not produce rattling, knocking, or grinding sounds.
- **Screws:** A loose screw inside the case can cause a short circuit.
- **Adapter cards:** Ensure that adapter cards are seated properly and secured with the retaining screws in their expansion slots. Loose cards can cause short circuits. Missing expansion slot covers can let dust, dirt, or living pests inside the computer.
- **Cables:** Examine all cable connections. Ensure that pins are not bent or broken and that cables are not crimped, pinched, or severely bent. Retaining screws should be finger-tightened.
- **Power devices:** Inspect power strips, surge suppressors (surge protectors), and UPS devices. Make sure the devices work properly and that there is clear ventilation.
- **Keyboard and mouse:** Use compressed air to clean the keyboard, mouse, and mouse sensor.

Preventive Maintenance - Environmental Concerns (4.1.1.4)

An optimal operating environment for a computer is clean, free of potential contaminants, and within the temperature and humidity ranges specified by the manufacturer, as shown in Figure 4-1 and defined in the list that follows.



Figure 4-1 Temperature and Humidity

Follow these guidelines to help ensure optimal computer operating performance:

- Do not obstruct vents or airflow to the internal components.
- Keep the room temperature between 45 and 90 degrees Fahrenheit (between 7 and 32 degrees Celsius).

- Keep the humidity level between 10% and 80%.
- Temperature and humidity recommendations vary by computer manufacturer. Research the recommended values for computers used in extreme conditions.

Preventive Maintenance - Software (4.1.1.5)

Verify that installed software is current and follow the policies of the organization when installing security updates, operating system, and program updates.

Create a software maintenance schedule to:

- Review and install the appropriate security, software, and driver updates.
- Update the virus definition files and scan for viruses and spyware.
- Remove unwanted or unused programs.
- Scan hard drives for errors and defragment hard drives.

Interactive Graphic

Check Your Understanding 4.1.1.6: Preventive Maintenance

Refer to the online course to complete this Activity.

Troubleshooting Process (4.2)

Troubleshooting is a systematic process used to locate the cause of a fault in a computer system and correct the relevant hardware and software issues. Approaching problem solving using a logical and methodical approach is essential to successful resolution. Although experience is very useful to problem solving, following a troubleshooting model will enhance effectiveness and speed.

Troubleshooting Process Steps (4.2.1)

In this section, you will learn that to troubleshoot a problem quickly and effectively, you need to understand how to approach the issue. Troubleshooting is a way of discovering what is causing a problem and fixing it.

Introduction to Troubleshooting (4.2.1.1)

Troubleshooting requires an organized and logical approach to problems with computers and other components. Sometimes issues arise during preventive maintenance. At other times, customers may contact you with problems. Taking a logical approach to troubleshooting allows you to eliminate variables and identify causes of problems in a systematic order. Asking the right questions, testing the right hardware, and examining the right data helps you understand the problem and form a proposed solution.

Troubleshooting is a skill that you refine over time. Each time you solve a problem, you increase your troubleshooting skills by gaining more experience. You learn how and when to combine steps, or skip steps, to reach a solution quickly. The troubleshooting process is a guideline that is modified to fit your needs.

This section presents an approach to problem solving that you can apply to both hardware and software.

Note

The term *customer*, as used in this book, refers to any user who requires technical computer assistance.

Before you begin troubleshooting problems, always follow the necessary precautions to protect data on a computer. Some repairs, such as replacing a hard drive or reinstalling an operating system, might put the data on the computer at risk. Make sure you do everything possible to prevent data loss while attempting repairs. If your work results in data loss for the customer, you or your company could be held liable.

Data Backup

A *data backup* is a copy of the data on a computer hard drive that is saved to another storage device or to cloud storage. *Cloud storage* is online storage that is accessed via the Internet. In an organization, backups may be performed on a daily, weekly, or monthly basis.

If you are unsure about whether a backup has been done, do not attempt any troubleshooting activities until you check with the customer. Here is a list of items to verify with the customer regarding whether a backup has been performed:

- Date of the last backup
- Contents of the backup
- Data integrity of the backup
- Availability of all backup media for a data restore

If the customer does not have a current backup and you are not able to create one, ask the customer to sign a liability release form. A liability release form contains at least the following information:

- Permission to work on the computer without having a current backup available
- Release from liability if data is lost or corrupted
- Description of the work to be performed

Troubleshooting Process Steps (4.2.1.2)

The *troubleshooting process steps* are as follows:

- Step 1.** Identify the problem.
- Step 2.** Establish a theory of probable cause.
- Step 3.** Test the theory to determine the cause.
- Step 4.** Establish a plan of action to resolve the problem and implement the solution.
- Step 5.** Verify full system functionality and, if applicable, implement preventive measures.
- Step 6.** Document findings, actions, and outcomes.

Identify the Problem (4.2.1.3)

The first step in the troubleshooting process is to identify the problem. During this step, gather as much information as possible from the customer and from the computer.

Conversation Etiquette

When you are talking to a customer, follow these guidelines:

- Ask direct questions to gather information.
- Do not use industry jargon.
- Do not talk down to the customer.
- Do not insult the customer.
- Do not accuse the customer of causing the problem.

Table 4-1 lists some of the information to gather from the customer.

Table 4-1 Step 1: Identify the Problem

Customer information	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Company name ■ Contact name ■ Address ■ Phone number
Computer configuration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Manufacturer and model ■ Operating system ■ Network environment ■ Connection type

Problem description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Open-ended questions■ Closed-ended questions
Error messages	
Beep sequences	
LEDs	
POST	

Open-Ended and Closed-Ended Questions

Open-ended questions allow customers to explain the details of the problem in their own words. Use open-ended questions to obtain general information.

Based on the information from the customer, you can proceed with *closed-ended questions*. A closed-ended questions generally requires a yes or no answer.

Documenting Responses

Document the information from the customer in the work order, in the repair log, and in your repair journal. Write down anything that you think might be important for you or another technician. The small details often lead to the solution of a difficult or complicated problem.

Beep Codes

Each BIOS manufacturer has a unique beep sequence, a combination of long and short beeps, for hardware failures. When troubleshooting, power on the computer and listen. As the system proceeds through the POST, most computers emit one beep to indicate that the system is booting properly. If there is an error, you might hear multiple beeps. Document the beep code sequence and research the code to determine the specific problem.

BIOS Information

If the computer boots and stops after the POST, investigate the BIOS settings. A device might not be detected or configured properly. Refer to the motherboard documentation to ensure that the BIOS settings are correct.

Event Viewer

When system, user, or software errors occur on a computer running Windows, the Event Viewer is updated with information about the errors. The *Event Viewer*, shown in Figure 4-2, records the following information about the problem:

- What problem occurred
- The date and time of the problem

- The severity of the problem
- The source of the problem
- The event ID number
- Which user was logged in when the problem occurred

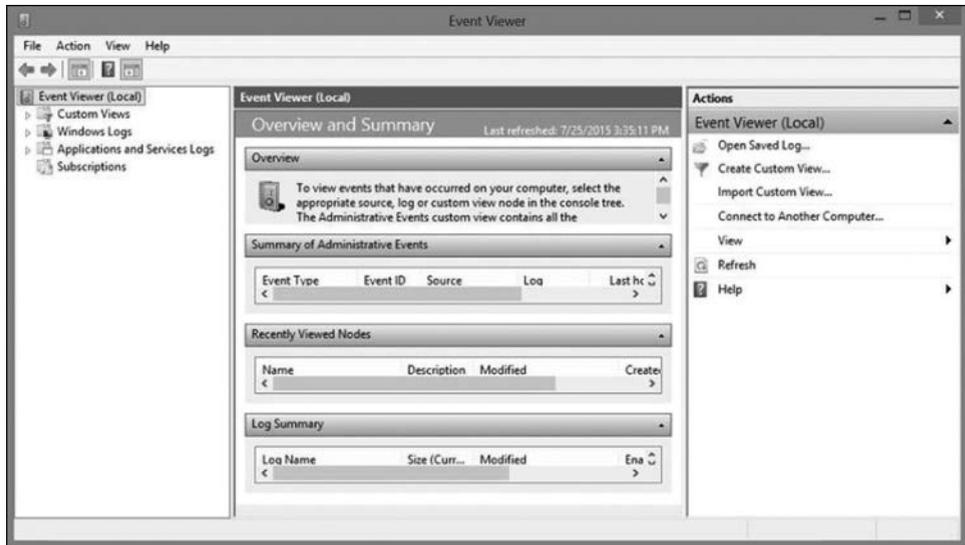


Figure 4-2 Event Viewer

Although the Event Viewer lists details about an error, you might need to further research the problem to determine a solution.

Device Manager

The *Device Manager*, shown in Figure 4-3, displays all the devices that are configured on a computer. The operating system flags the devices that are not operating correctly with an error icon. A yellow triangle with an exclamation point indicates that the device is in a problem state. A red X means that the device is disabled or removed or that Windows can't locate the device. An downward-pointing arrow means the device has been disabled. A yellow question mark indicates that the system does not know which driver to install for the hardware.

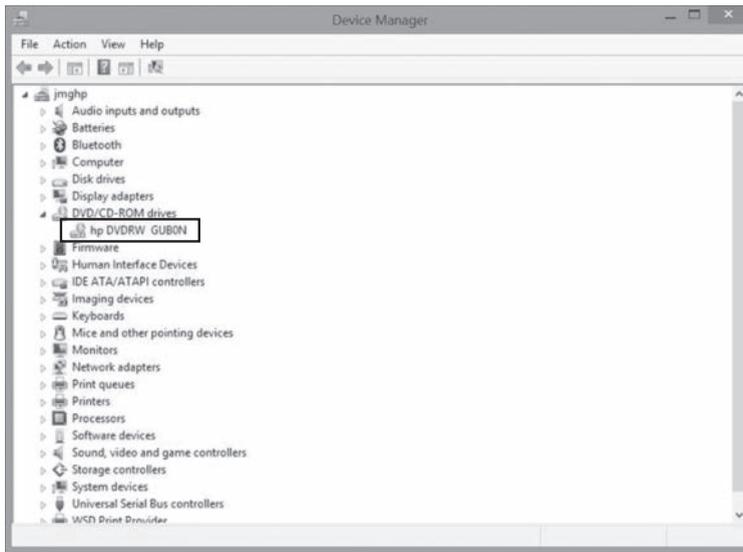


Figure 4-3 Device Manager

Task Manager

The *Task Manager*, shown in Figure 4-4, displays the applications and background processes that are currently running. With the Task Manager, you can close applications that have stopped responding. You can also monitor the performance of the CPU and virtual memory, view all processes that are currently running, and view information about the network connections.

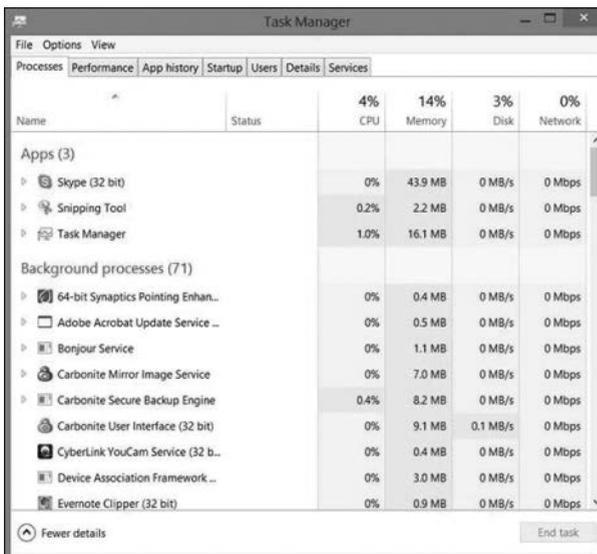


Figure 4-4 Task Manager

Diagnostic Tools

Conduct research to determine what software is available to help diagnose and solve problems. Many programs can help you troubleshoot hardware. Manufacturers of system hardware usually provide diagnostic tools of their own. For instance, a hard drive manufacturer might provide a tool to boot the computer and diagnose why the hard drive does not start the operating system.

Interactive Graphic

Check Your Understanding 4.2.1.4: Identify the Problem

Refer to the online course to complete this activity.

Establish a Theory of Probable Cause (4.2.1.5)

The second step in the troubleshooting process is to establish a theory of probable cause. First, create a list of the most common reasons for the error. Even if the customer thinks there is a major problem, start with the obvious issues before moving to more complex diagnoses, as outlined here:

1. Check whether the device is powered off.
2. Determine whether the power switch for an outlet is turned off.
3. Check whether the surge protector is turned off.
4. Ensure that there are no loose external cable connections.
5. Check whether there is a non-bootable disk in the designated boot drive.
6. Look for the incorrect boot order in the BIOS setup.

List the easiest or most obvious causes at the top. List the more complex causes at the bottom. If necessary, conduct internal (logs, journal) or external (internet) research based on the symptoms. The next steps of the troubleshooting process involve testing each possible cause.

Test the Theory to Determine the Cause (4.2.1.6)

You can determine an exact cause by testing your theories of probable causes one at a time, starting with the quickest and easiest. Some common steps to determine the cause of the problem are as follows:

1. Ensure that the device is powered on.
2. Ensure that the power switch for an outlet is turned on.
3. Ensure that the surge protector is turned on.
4. Ensure that external cable connections are secure.
5. Ensure that the designated boot drive is bootable.
6. Verify the boot order in the BIOS setup.

Once the theory is confirmed, you can determine the steps to resolve the problem. As you become more experienced at troubleshooting computers, you will work through the steps in the process faster. For now, practice each step to better understand the troubleshooting process.

If you cannot determine the exact cause of a problem after testing all your theories, establish a new theory of probable cause and test it. If necessary, escalate the problem to a technician with more experience. Before you escalate, document each test that you tried, as shown in Figure 4-5.

<h1>Work Order</h1>		Company Name: Cisco Systems, Inc.	
		Contact: Office Manager	
		Company Address: 170 West Tasman Drive, San Jose, CA 95134	
		Company Phone: 408-526-4000	
Generating a New Ticket			
Category	HW	Code	
Type	Laptop	Business Impacting:	<input type="radio"/> Yes
Item	Laptop		<input checked="" type="radio"/> No
Summary	Won't Boot		
Case ID	Cisco001	Connection Type	Wireless network connection
Priority	Medium	Environment	Mobile
User Platform	Windows 7	Pending	
		Pending Until Date	
Problem Description			
User complains that the laptop won't boot up.			
No software was added recently. No operating system changes have been made.			
No peripherals have been added.			
Problem Solution			
Repairs attempted:			
Replaced AC adapter			
Resecured the battery			

Figure 4-5 Work Order

Establish a Plan of Action to Resolve the Problem and Implement the Solution (4.2.1.7)

After you have determined the exact cause of the problem, establish a plan of action to resolve the problem and implement the solution. Sometimes quick procedures can correct the problem. If a quick procedure does correct the problem, verify full system functionality and, if applicable, implement preventive measures. If a quick procedure does not correct the problem, research the problem further and then return to Step 2 to establish a new theory of the probable cause.

Note

Always consider corporate policies, procedures, and impacts before implementing any changes.

After you have established a plan of action, you should research possible solutions such as the following:

- Help desk repair logs
- Other technicians
- Manufacturer FAQs
- Technical websites
- News groups
- Computer manuals
- Device manuals
- Online forums
- Internet search

Divide large problems into smaller problems that can be analyzed and solved individually. Prioritize solutions starting with the easiest and fastest to implement. Create a list of possible solutions and implement them one at a time. If you implement a possible solution and it does not correct the problem, reverse the action you just took and then try another solution. Continue this process until you have found the appropriate solution.

Verify Full Functionality and, if Applicable, Implement Preventive Measures (4.2.1.8)

After the repairs to the computer have been completed, continue the troubleshooting process by verifying full system functionality and implementing the preventive measures needed, as outlined here:

1. Reboot the computer.
2. Ensure that multiple applications work properly.
3. Verify network and Internet connections.
4. Print a document from one application.
5. Ensure that all attached devices work properly.
6. Ensure that no error messages are received.

Verifying full system functionality confirms that you have solved the original problem and ensures that you have not created another problem while repairing the computer. Whenever possible, have the customer verify the solution and system functionality.

Document Findings, Actions, and Outcomes (4.2.1.9)

After the repairs to the computer have been completed, finish the troubleshooting process with the customer. Explain the problem and the solution to the customer verbally and in writing. The steps to take when you have finished a repair are as follows:

1. Discuss the solution implemented with the customer.
2. Have the customer verify that the problem has been solved.
3. Provide the customer with all paperwork.
4. Document the steps taken to solve the problem in the work order and in the technician's journal.
5. Document any components used in the repair.
6. Document the amount of time spent on resolving the problem.

Verify the solution with the customer. If the customer is available, demonstrate how the solution has corrected the computer problem. Have the customer test the solution and try to reproduce the problem. When the customer can verify that the problem has been resolved, you can complete the documentation for the repair in the work order and in your journal. Include the following information in the documentation:

- Description of the problem
- Steps to resolve the problem
- Components used in the repair

Interactive Graphic

Check Your Understanding 4.2.1.10: Number the Steps

Refer to the online course to complete this activity.

Common Problems and Solutions for PCs (4.2.2)

As a technician, you will run into technical problems in your day-to-day routine that need your attention. As the issues arise, take the time to better understand the causes of problems and work through possible fixes. Be sure to document all that you do. This section discusses several common PC problems and suggested solutions.

PC Common Problems and Solutions (4.2.2.1)

Computer problems can be attributed to hardware, software, networks, or some combination of the three. You will resolve some types of problems more often than others.

Some common hardware problems are as follows:

- **Storage device:** Storage device problems are often related to loose or incorrect cable connections, incorrect drive and media formats, and incorrect jumper and BIOS settings.
- **Motherboard and internal components:** Motherboard and internal component problems are often caused by incorrect or loose cables, failed components, incorrect drivers, and corrupted updates.
- **Power supply:** Power problems are often caused by a faulty power supply, loose connections, and inadequate wattage.
- **CPU and memory:** Processor and memory problems are often caused by faulty installations, incorrect BIOS settings, inadequate cooling and ventilation, and compatibility issues.
- **Displays:** Display problems are often caused by incorrect settings, loose connections, and incorrect or corrupted drivers.

Common Problems and Solutions for Storage Devices (4.2.2.2)

Table 4-2 shows the probable causes and possible solutions for storage devices.

Table 4-2 Common Problems and Solutions for Storage Devices

Identify the Problem	Probable Causes	Possible Solutions
The computer does not recognize a storage device.	The power cable is loose.	Secure the power cable.
	The data cable is loose.	Secure the data cable.
	The jumpers are set incorrectly.	Reset the jumpers.
	A storage device failed.	Replace the storage device.
	The storage device settings in BIOS are incorrect.	Reset the storage device settings in BIOS.
The computer does not recognize an optical disc.	The disc is inserted upside down.	Insert the disc correctly.
	There is more than one disc inserted in the drive.	Ensure that there is only one disc inserted in the drive.
	The disc is damaged.	Replace the disc.
	A disc is the wrong format.	Use the correct type of disc.
	The optical drive is faulty.	Replace the optical drive.

Identify the Problem	Probable Causes	Possible Solutions
The computer will not eject an optical disc.	The optical drive is jammed.	Insert a pin in the small hole next to the eject button on the drive to open the drive.
	The optical drive has been locked by software.	Reboot the computer.
	The optical drive is faulty.	Replace the optical drive.
The computer does not recognize a removable external drive.	The removable external drive cable is not seated properly.	Remove and re-insert the drive cable.
	The external ports are disabled in the BIOS settings.	Enable the ports in the BIOS settings.
	The removable external drive is faulty.	Replace the removable external drive.
A media reader cannot read a memory card that works properly.	The media reader does not support the memory card type.	Use a different memory card type.
	The media reader is not connected correctly.	Ensure that the media reader is connected correctly in the computer.
	The media reader is not configured properly in the BIOS settings.	Reconfigure the media reader in the BIOS settings.
	The media reader is faulty.	Install a known good media reader.
Retrieving or saving data from the USB flash drive is slow.	The motherboard does not support USB 3.0 or 3.1.	Replace the motherboard with a USB 3.0-capable motherboard or add a USB 3.0 expansion card.
	The USB Flash drive might be connected to a USB port rated slower or not configured properly.	The port is set to full speed in the BIOS settings.

Common Problems and Solutions for Motherboards and Internal Components (4.2.2.3)

Table 4-3 shows common problems and solutions for motherboards and internal components.

Table 4-3 Common Problems and Solutions for Motherboards and Internal Components

Identify the Problem	Probable Causes	Possible Solutions
The clock on the computer is no longer keeping the correct time or the BIOS settings are changing when the computer is rebooted.	The CMOS battery may be loose.	Secure the battery.
	The CMOS battery may be drained.	Replace the battery.
After updating the BIOS firmware, the computer will not start.	The BIOS firmware update did not install correctly.	Contact the motherboard manufacturer to obtain a new BIOS chip. (If the motherboard has two BIOS chips, the second BIOS chip can be used.)
The computer displays incorrect CPU information when the computer boots.	The CPU settings are not correct in the advanced BIOS settings.	Set the advanced BIOS settings correctly for the CPU.
	BIOS does not properly recognize the CPU.	Update the BIOS.
The hard drive LED on the front of the computer does not light.	The hard drive LED cable is not connected or is loose.	Reconnect the hard drive LED cable to the motherboard.
	The hard drive LED cable is incorrectly oriented to the front case panel connections.	Correctly orient the hard drive LED cable to the front case panel connection and reconnect it.
The built-in NIC has stopped working.	The NIC hardware has failed.	Add a new NIC to an open expansion slot.
The computer does not display any video after a new PCIe video card is installed.	BIOS settings are set to use the built-in video.	Disable the built-in video in the BIOS settings.
	The monitor cable is still connected to the built-in video.	Connect the monitor cable to the new video card.
	The new video card needs auxiliary power.	Connect any required power connectors to the video card.
	The new video card is faulty.	Install a known good video card.

Identify the Problem	Probable Causes	Possible Solutions
The new sound card does not work.	The speakers are not connected to the correct jack.	Connect the speakers to the correct jack.
	The audio is muted.	Unmute the audio.
	The sound card is faulty.	Install a known good sound card.
	BIOS settings are set to use the on-board sound device.	Disable the on-board audio device in the BIOS settings.
System attempts to boot to an incorrect device.	Media was left in a removable drive.	Check that the removable drives do not contain media that is interfering with the boot process and ensure that the boot order is configured correctly.
	Boot order configured incorrectly.	Check that the removable drives do not contain media that is interfering with the boot process and ensure that the boot order is configured correctly.
User can hear fans spinning, but the computer does not start, and there are no beeps from the speaker.	POST procedure is not executing.	Faulty cabling or damaged or mis-seated CPU or other motherboard component needs to be replaced.
Motherboard capacitors are distended, swollen, emitting residue, or bulging.	Damage has occurred due to heat, ESP, power surge, or spike.	Replace the motherboard.

Common Problems and Solutions for Power Supplies (4.2.2.4)

Table 4-4 lists common problems and solutions for power supplies.

Table 4-4 Common Problems and Solutions for Power Supplies

Identify the Problem	Probable Causes	Possible Solutions
The computer will not turn on.	The computer is not plugged into the AC outlet.	Plug the computer into a known good AC outlet.
	The AC outlet is faulty.	Plug the computer into a known good AC outlet.
	The power cord is faulty.	Use a known good power cord.
	The power supply switch is not turned on.	Turn on the power supply switch.
	The power supply switch is set to the incorrect voltage.	Set the power supply switch to the correct voltage setting.
	The power button is not connected correctly to the front panel connector.	Correctly orient the power button to the front case panel connector and reconnect.
	The power supply has failed.	Install a known good power supply.
The computer reboots and turns off unexpectedly; or there is smoke or the smell of burning electronics.	The power supply is starting to fail.	Replace the power supply.

Common Problems and Solutions for CPUs and Memory (4.2.2.5)

Table 4-5 lists common problems and solutions for CPUs and memory.

Table 4-5 Common Problems and Solutions for CPUs and Memory

Identify the Problem	Probable Causes	Possible Solutions
The computer will not boot or it locks up.	The CPU has overheated.	Reinstall the CPU.
	The CPU fan is failing.	Replace the CPU fan.
	The CPU has failed.	Add fan(s) to the case. Replace the CPU fan. Replace the CPU.
The CPU fan is making an unusual noise.	The CPU fan is failing.	Replace the CPU fan.

Identify the Problem	Probable Causes	Possible Solutions
The computer reboots without warning, locks up, or displays error messages.	The front-side bus is set too high.	Reset to the factory default settings for the motherboard.
		Lower the front-side bus settings.
	The CPU multiplier is set too high.	Lower the multiplier settings.
	The CPU voltage is set too high.	Lower the CPU voltage settings.
After upgrading from a single-core CPU to a dual-core CPU, the computer runs more slowly and shows only one CPU graph in the Task Manager.	The BIOS does not recognize the dual-core CPU.	Update the BIOS firmware to support the dual-core CPU.
A CPU does not install onto the motherboard.	The CPU is the incorrect type.	Replace the CPU with a CPU that matches the motherboard socket type.
The computer does not recognize the RAM that was added.	The new RAM is faulty.	Replace the RAM.
	The incorrect type of RAM was installed.	Install the correct type of RAM.
	The RAM that has been added is not the same type of RAM that was already installed.	Install the correct type of RAM.
	The new RAM is loose in the memory slot.	Secure the RAM in the memory slot.
After upgrading Windows, the computer runs very slowly.	The computer does not have enough RAM.	Install additional RAM.
	The video card does not have enough memory.	Install a video card that has more memory.

Common Problems and Solutions for Displays (4.2.2.6)

Table 4-6 lists common problems and solutions for displays

Table 4-6 Common Problems and Solutions for Displays

Identify the Problem	Probable Causes	Possible Solutions
Display has power but no image on the screen.	The video cable is loose or damaged.	Reconnect or replace the video cable.
	The computer is not sending a video signal to the external display.	Use the Fn key along with the multi-purpose key to toggle to the external display.
The display is flickering.	Images on the screen are not refreshing fast enough.	Adjust the screen refresh rate.
	The display inverter is damaged or malfunctioning.	Disassemble the display unit and replace the inverter.
The image on the display looks dim.	The LCD backlight is not properly adjusted.	Check the repair manual for instructions about calibrating the LCD backlight. Adjust the LCD backlight properly.
Pixels on the screen are dead or not generating color.	Power to the pixels has been cut off.	Contact the manufacturer.
The image on the screen appears to flash lines or patterns of different color and size (artifacts).	The display is not properly connected.	Disassemble the display and check the connections.
	The GPU is overheating.	Disassemble and clean the computer, checking for dust and debris.
	The GPU is faulty or malfunctioning.	Replace the GPU.
Color patterns on a screen are incorrect.	The display is not properly connected.	Disassemble the display and check the connections.
	The GPU is overheating.	Disassemble and clean the computer, checking for dust and debris.
	The GPU is faulty or malfunctioning.	Replace the GPU.

Identify the Problem	Probable Causes	Possible Solutions
Images on a display screen are distorted.	Display settings have been changed.	Restore the display settings to the original factory settings.
	The display is not properly connected.	Disassemble the display to a point where you can check the display connections.
	The GPU is overheating.	Disassemble and clean the computer, checking for dust and debris.
	The GPU is faulty or malfunctioning.	Replace the GPU.
The display has a “ghost” image.	The display is experiencing burn-in.	Power off the display and unplug it from the power source for a few hours.
		Use the degauss feature, if it is available.
		Replace the display.
The images on the display have distorted geometry.	The driver has become corrupted.	Update or reinstall the driver in safe mode.
	The display settings are incorrect.	Use the display’s settings to correct the geometry.
The monitor has oversized images and icons.	The driver has become corrupted.	Update or reinstall the driver in safe mode.
	The display settings are incorrect.	Use the display’s settings to correct the geometry.
The projector overheats and shuts down.	The fan has failed.	Replace the fan.
	The vents are clogged.	Clean the vents.
	The projector is in an enclosure.	Remove the enclosure or ensure proper ventilation.
In a multiple-monitor setup, the displays are not aligned or are incorrectly oriented.	The settings for multiple monitors are not correct.	Use the display control panel to identify each display and set the alignment and orientation.
	The driver has become corrupted.	Update or reinstall the driver in safe mode.
The display is in VGA mode.	The computer is in safe mode.	Reboot the computer.
	The driver has become corrupted.	Update or reinstall the driver in safe mode.

Apply Troubleshooting Process to Computer Components and Peripherals (4.2.3)

Troubleshooting requires that you always have a plan of action. Asking the right questions, narrowing down the cause, re-creating the problem, and attempting to fix the issue based on your plan is a good process for both internal and peripheral components. Once you start troubleshooting, write down each step you take for your future use and that of other technicians.

Personal Reference Tools (4.2.3.1)

Good customer service includes providing the customer with a detailed description of the problem and the solution. It is important for a technician to document all services and repairs and that this documentation be available to all other technicians. The documentation can then be used as reference material for similar problems.

Personal reference tools include troubleshooting guides, manufacturer manuals, quick reference guides, and repair journals. In addition to an invoice, a technician keeps a journal of upgrades and repairs:

- **Notes:** Make notes as you go through the troubleshooting and repair process. Refer to these notes to avoid repeating steps and to determine what needs to be done next.
- **Journal:** Include descriptions of the problem, possible solutions that have been tried to correct the problem, and the steps taken to repair the problem. Note any configuration changes made to the equipment and any replacement parts used in the repair. Your journal, along with your notes, can be valuable when you encounter similar situations in the future.
- **History of repairs:** Make a detailed list of problems and repairs, including the date, replacement parts, and customer information. The history allows a technician to determine what work has been performed on a specific computer in the past.

Internet Reference Tools (4.2.3.2)

The Internet is an excellent source of information about specific hardware problems and possible solutions. Visit the following for helpful information:

- Internet search engines
- News groups
- Manufacturer FAQs
- Online computer manuals
- Online forums and chat
- Technical websites

**Interactive
Graphic**
Check Your Understanding 4.2.3.3: Reference Tools

Refer to the online course to complete this activity.

Advanced Problems and Solutions for Hardware (4.2.3.4)

Table 4-7 lists advanced problems and solutions for hardware.

Table 4-7 Advanced Problems and Solutions for Hardware

Identify the Problem	Probable Causes	Possible Solutions
RAID cannot be found.	The external RAID controller is not receiving power.	Check the power connection to the RAID controller.
	The BIOS settings are incorrect.	Reconfigure the BIOS settings for the RAID controller.
	The RAID controller has failed.	Replace the RAID controller.
RAID stops working.	The external RAID controller is not receiving power.	Check the power connection to the RAID controller.
	The RAID controller has failed.	Replace the RAID controller.
The computer exhibits slow performance.	The computer does not have enough RAM.	Install additional RAM.
	The computer is overheating.	Clean the fans or install additional fans.
The computer does not recognize a removable external drive.	The OS does not have the correct drivers for the removable external drive.	Download the correct drivers for the drive.
	The USB port has too many attached devices to supply adequate power.	Attach external power to the device or remove some of the USB devices.
After updating the BIOS firmware, the computer will not start.	The BIOS firmware update did not install correctly.	Restore the original firmware from the onboard backup, if one is available.
		If the motherboard has two BIOS chips, the second BIOS chip can be used.
		Contact the motherboard manufacturer to obtain a new BIOS chip.

Identify the Problem	Probable Causes	Possible Solutions
The computer reboots without warning, locks up, or displays error messages or the BSOD.	RAM is failing.	Test each RAM module to determine if they are operating correctly.
	The front-side bus is set too high.	Reset to the factory default settings of the motherboard. Lower the FSB settings.
	The CPU multiplier is set too high.	Lower the multiplier settings. Lower the CPU voltage settings.
After upgrading from a single-core CPU to a multi-core CPU, the computer runs more slowly and shows only one CPU graph in Task Manager.	The BIOS does not recognize the multi-core CPU.	Update the BIOS firmware to support the multi-core CPU.



Lab 4.2.3.5: Use a Multimeter and a Power Supply Tester

In this lab, you will learn how to use and handle a multimeter and a power supply tester.



Lab 4.2.3.6: Troubleshoot Hardware Problems

In this lab, you will diagnose the causes of various hardware problems and solve them.

Summary (4.3)

In this chapter, you learned that there are many benefits of conducting preventive maintenance, such as fewer potential hardware and software problems, less computer downtime, lower repair costs, and less frequent equipment failures. You learned how to keep dust from damaging computer components by keeping air filters clean, cleaning the outside of the computer case, and using compressed air to remove dust from the inside of the computer.

You learned that there are components that should be regularly inspected for dust and damage. These components include the CPU heat sink and fan, RAM modules, storage devices, adapter cards, cables and power devices, and keyboards and mice. You also learned about guidelines for ensuring optimal computer operating performance, such as not obstructing vents or airflow and maintaining proper room temperature and humidity.

In addition to learning how to maintain the hardware of a computer, you learned that it is important to perform regular maintenance on computer software. This is best accomplished with a software maintenance schedule that covers security software, virus definition files, unwanted and unused programs, and hard drive defragmenting.

At the end of the chapter, you learned the six steps in the troubleshooting process as they pertain to preventive maintenance.

Practice

The following activities provide practice with the topics introduced in this chapter. The labs are available in the companion *IT Essentials v7 Labs & Study Guide* (ISBN 9780135612033).



Labs

Lab 4.2.3.5: Use a Multimeter and a Power Supply Tester

Lab 4.2.3.6: Troubleshoot Hardware Problems

Check Your Understanding Questions

Complete all the review questions listed here to test your understanding of the topics and concepts in this chapter. The appendix “Answers to ‘Check Your Understanding’ Questions” lists the answers.

1. A user has noticed that the hard drive LED on the front of the computer has stopped working. However, the computer seems to be functioning normally. What is the most likely cause of the problem?
 - A. The motherboard BIOS needs to be updated.
 - B. The power supply is not providing enough voltage to the motherboard.
 - C. The hard drive LED cable has come loose from the motherboard.
 - D. The hard drive data cable is malfunctioning.

2. After a problem is identified, what is the next step for the troubleshooter?
 - A. Document the findings.
 - B. Establish a theory of probable causes.
 - C. Implement a solution.
 - D. Verify the solution.
 - E. Determine the exact cause.

3. What is the best way to determine if a CPU fan is spinning properly?
 - A. Visually inspect the fan when the power is on to ensure that it is spinning.
 - B. Spin the blades of the fan quickly with a finger.
 - C. Spray compressed air on the fan to make the blades spin.
 - D. Listen for the sound of the fan spinning when the power is on.

4. Which of the following is a symptom of a failing power supply?
 - A. The power cord will not attach properly to either the power supply, the wall outlet, or both.
 - B. The computer sometimes does not turn on.
 - C. The computer displays a POST error code.
 - D. The display has only a blinking cursor.

5. In which step of the troubleshooting process would a technician have to do more research on the Internet or using the computer manual in order to solve a problem?
 - A. Document findings, actions, and outcomes.
 - B. Identify the problem.
 - C. Establish a plan of action to resolve the problem and implement the solution.
 - D. Verify full system functionality and, if applicable, implement preventive measures.
 - E. Test the theory to determine the cause.

6. A user has opened a ticket which indicates that the computer clock keeps losing the correct time. What is the most likely cause of the problem?
 - A. The operating system needs to be patched.
 - B. The CPU needs to be overclocked.
 - C. The CMOS battery is loose or failing.
 - D. The motherboard clocking crystal is damaged.

7. Members of a scientific expedition team are using laptops for their work. The temperatures where the scientists are working range from –13 degrees Fahrenheit (–25 degree Celsius) to 80 degrees Fahrenheit (27 degrees Celsius). The humidity level is around 40%. Noise levels are low, but the terrain is rough, and winds can reach 45 miles per hour (72 kilometers per hour). When needed, the scientists stop walking and enter the data using the laptop. Which condition is most likely to adversely affect a laptop that is used in this environment?
 - A. wind
 - B. humidity
 - C. rough terrain
 - D. temperature

8. What is the most important reason for a company to ensure that computer preventive maintenance is done?
 - A. Preventive maintenance enables the IT manager to check on the location and state of the computer assets.
 - B. Preventive maintenance allows the IT department to regularly monitor the contents of user hard drives to ensure that computer use policies are being followed.
 - C. Preventive maintenance helps protect computer equipment against future problems.
 - D. Preventive maintenance provides an opportunity for junior technicians to obtain more experience in a nonthreatening or problem environment.

9. Which cleaning tool should be used to remove dust from components inside a computer case?
- A. compressed air
 - B. damp cloth
 - C. cotton swabs
 - D. duster
10. What task should be completed before escalating a problem to a higher-level technician?
- A. Redo each test to ensure the accuracy of the results.
 - B. Document each test that was tried.
 - C. Ask the customer to open a new support request.
 - D. Replace all hardware components with components that are known to work.
11. What are two effects of not having a preventive maintenance plan for users and organizations? (Choose two.)
- A. increased number of regular updates
 - B. increased management tasks
 - C. increased downtime
 - D. increased repair costs
 - E. increased documentation needs
12. Which procedure is recommended when cleaning inside a computer?
- A. Clean the hard drive heads with a cotton swab.
 - B. Hold the CPU fan to prevent it from spinning and blow it with compressed air.
 - C. Invert the can of compressed air while spraying.
 - D. Remove the CPU before cleaning.
13. Which task should be performed on a hard drive as part of a preventive maintenance plan?
- A. Blow out the inside of the drive with compressed air to remove dust.
 - B. Ensure that the disk spins freely.
 - C. Ensure that cables are firmly connected.
 - D. Clean the read and write heads with a cotton swab.

- 14.** A customer reports that recently several files cannot be accessed. The service technician decides to check the hard disk status and the file system structure. The technician asks the customer if a backup has been performed on the disk, and the customer replies that the backup was done a week ago, and it was stored to a different logical partition on the disk. What should the technician do before performing diagnostic procedures on the disk?
- A. Perform a file restore from the existing backup copy at the logical partition.
 - B. Install a new hard disk as the primary disk and then make the current disk a slave.
 - C. Run the CHKDSK utility.
 - D. Back up the user data to a removable drive.
- 15.** Which of these tasks should be part of a hardware maintenance routine?
- A. Review security updates.
 - B. Update virus definition files.
 - C. Remove dust from inside the hard drive.
 - D. Check for and secure any loose cables.
 - E. Adjust the monitor for optimum resolution.
- 16.** During what step in the troubleshooting process does a technician demonstrate to the customer how the solution corrected the problem?
- A. Document the findings, actions, and outcomes.
 - B. Establish a theory of probable cause.
 - C. Verify full system functionality.
 - D. Establish a plan of action to resolve the problem.

Symbols. See relational operators; wildcard characters

Numbers

0s in IPv6 addresses, omitting, 275
 1G cellular networks, 221, 371
 2G cellular networks, 221, 371
 2.5G cellular networks, 221
 3D printers, 438–439, 442
 axis, 441
 feeders, 440
 filaments, 439–440
 hotend nozzles, 440–441
 preventive maintenance, 460
 print beds, 441–442
 3G cellular networks, 221, 371
 3.5G cellular networks, 221
 4G cellular networks, 222, 371
 4-pin auxilliary power connectors, 11
 5G cellular networks, 222, 371
 6-pin PCIe power connectors, 11
 8P8C ports. *See* network ports
 8-pin auxiliary power connectors, 11
 8-pin PCIe power connectors, 11
 20-pin connectors, 10
 24-pin connectors, 10
 32-bit buses, 66
 32-bit processors, 68, 502–503
 64-bit buses, 66
 64-bit processors, 68, 502–503
 802.11a protocol, 217–218
 802.11ac protocol, 217, 218
 802.11b protocol, 217, 218
 802.11g protocol, 217, 218
 802.11i protocol, 891R
 802.11n protocol, 218

A

AAA authentication process, 231
 AAA servers, 829
 accelerometers, 741
 access
 BIOS security, 104–105
 broad network access, cloud computing, 487
 Ease of Access control panel (Windows), 574
 firewalls
 DMZ access, 870
 network access, 869
 hardware access, OS and, 497
 UEFI security, 104–105
 user accounts
 changing admin user credentials, 861
 guest access, 860
 idle timeouts, 861
 logging failed logins, 861
 screen saver locks, 861
 terminating employee access, 860
 tracking login times, 861
 accounts
 administrator accounts, 516, 863, 865
 email accounts
 Android configuration, 381–382
 Internet email, 382–383
 iOS configuration, 382
 required information, 380–381
 group accounts
 Active Directory, 867–868
 administrator accounts, 865
 assigning users to, 864
 configuring, 862, 868
 creating, 866–867
 guest accounts, 865
 Local Users and Groups Manager tool, 862
 Local Users and Groups (Windows), 618–619
 properties of, 865–866
 user groups, 865

- guest accounts, 863, 865
- security policies, 856
 - lockout policies*, 857–858
 - password histories*, 857
- user accounts, 516
 - Active Directory*, 867–868
 - admin user credentials (default), changing*, 861
 - configuring*, 862, 868–869
 - creating*, 515–516, 864
 - employee access, terminating*, 860, 861
 - failed logins, logging*, 861
 - guest access*, 860
 - idle timeouts*, 861
 - Local Users and Groups Manager tool*, 862, 863–864
 - Local Users and Groups (Windows)*, 618–619
 - maintenance*, 860–861
 - passwords*, 853
 - Power User accounts*, 864
 - properties of*, 863
 - screen saver locks*, 861
 - UAC*, 576–577, 861
 - User Accounts control panel (Windows)*, 573, 575–579
 - user groups*, 865
- ACPI (Advanced configuration and Power Interface)**
 - BIOS, ACPI management, 345–346
 - power states, 345
- action plans (troubleshooting process)**, 174–175
 - laptops, 393–394
 - Linux, 796–797
 - MacOS, 796–797
 - mobile devices, 393–394, 796–797
 - network errors, CH06.01020–312
 - printers, 463
 - security, 903
 - Windows, 709
- activating/deactivating features, Windows**, 609
- active cooling**, 115
- Active Directory**
 - group accounts, 867–868
 - user accounts, 867–868
- active listening**, 918–919
- active partitions**, 511–512
- ActiveX Filtering**, 881–882
- adapter cards**, 25–26, 27, 28. *See also* expansion

- cards**
 - AGP adapter cards, 27
 - capture cards, 26, 76, 80
 - eSATA adapter cards, 26, 130
 - expansion slots, 76–77
 - graphics cards, 75, 77
 - installing, 74–75, 80–81
 - I/O cards, 75–76, 79
 - maintenance, 166
 - modem adapters, 27
 - NIC, 26, 76, 80
 - SCSI adapters, 27
 - selecting, 75–80
 - sound adapters, 25–26
 - sound cards, 75, 78
 - storage controller cards, 75, 78–79
 - TV tuner cards, 26
 - USB adapter cards, 144–145
 - USB controller cards, 26
 - video adapters, 26
 - wireless NIC, 26
- adapters**, 41
- additive manufacturing**. *See* 3D printers
- add-on cards**. *See* adapter cards
- addressing (network)**, 280
 - dynamic addressing, 277–278
 - IPv4 addresses, 269, 270, 280
 - configuring*, 283–284
 - displaying*, 272–273
 - dynamic addressing*, 277–278
 - format of*, 271, 273–274
 - iPhone*, 284
 - link-local addressing*, 278, 279
 - NAT for IPv4*, 297–298
 - network configuration*, 292–293
 - properties of*, 273
 - static addressing*, 276, 318
 - subnet masks*, 274
 - troubleshooting*, 314
 - whitelisting/blacklisting*, 306, 871
 - wired network connections*, 690–691
 - IPv6 addresses, 269, 270, 280
 - compressing*, 274–275
 - displaying*, 272–273
 - dynamic addressing*, 277–278
 - format of*, 271, 274–275

- link-local addressing*, 279–280
- omitting 0s*, 274–275
- static addressing*, 276–277, 318
- whitelisting/blacklisting*, 306, 871
- wired network connections*, 692
- link-local addressing, 278–280
- MAC addresses, 269–270, 280, 303
 - Android devices*, 303–304
 - displaying*, 272–273
 - filtering*, 303–306, 871
 - format of*, 270–271
 - iPhone*, 303–304
 - Playstation 4*, 304
 - Windows PC*, 305
- NAT for IPv4, 297–298
- physical addresses. *See* MAC addresses
- static addressing, 276–277
- Wi-Fi addresses. *See* MAC addresses
- Wi-Fi MAC addresses. *See* MAC addresses
- ADF (Automatic Document Feeders)**, 42, 412–413
- admin user credentials (default)**, changing, 861
- administration, Linux commands**, 786–793
- administrative shares**, 684
- Administrative Tools control panel (Windows)**, 614–615, 623
 - Component Services, 620
 - Computer Management Console, 615–616
 - Data Sources, 622
 - Event Viewer, 616–617
 - Local Users and Groups, 618–619
 - Performance Monitor, 619
 - Print Management, 622
 - Services console (services.msc), 620–621
 - Windows Memory Diagnostics, 623
- administrator accounts**, 516, 865
 - Local Users and Groups Manager tool, 863
 - Run as Administrator (Windows), 559
- Advanced tab (Network and Internet control panel)**, 584
- AT (Advanced Technology)**, 9
- adware**, 818
- Aero**, 542
- aerosol cans, disposal of**, 156
- AFP (Apple Filing Protocol)**, 215
- AGP (Accelerated Graphics Port) adapter cards**, 27
- AGP expansion slots**, 28
- AIK (Automated Installation Kit)**, 521
- airplane mode**, 371–372
- alarms (security)**, 840
- all-in-one computers**, 8
- AMD sockets, supported processors**, 67
- analog (dialup) Internet connections**, 203
- Android devices**, 729–730, 737. *See also* mobile devices
 - applications (apps), 734
 - backups, 385
 - Bluetooth pairing, 377–378
 - email configuration, 381–382
 - Google Now, 753–754
 - GPS, 745–746
 - GUI, 730–731
 - home screen, 734–736
 - icons, organizing, 734–735
 - Location Services, 745–746
 - MAC addresses, 303–304
 - navigation icons, 735–736
 - NFC payments, 749
 - notification icons, 736
 - screens
 - calibration*, 743
 - orientation*, 741–742
 - sideloading, 734
 - synchronizing, 384–385, 387
 - touchscreen interface, 734
 - updating, 766
 - VPN, 750–751
 - widgets, organizing, 734–735
 - Wi-Fi calling, 747–748
- angry customers, IT professionalism**, 924
- anti-malware programs**, 820–822
 - Linux, 781
 - MacOS, 781
 - preventing, 820–822, 823
- antivirus software**
 - Linux, 781
 - MacOS, 781
 - mobile devices, 763–764
- AP (Access Points)**, 198, 237
- APFS (Apple File System)**, 768
- App History tab (Windows 10 Task Manager)**, 555
- Appearance and Personalization control panel (Windows)**, 574

- Apple Aqua Desktop, 771–772
- application layer filtering, 895
- application port numbers, 213, 216–217
 - email/identity management protocols, 214
 - file transport/management protocols, 215
 - network operations protocols, 216
 - remote access protocols, 215
 - World Wide Web-related protocols, 214
- applications (apps)
 - Android devices, 734
 - cloud applications, 483
 - iOS devices, 732–733
 - locator applications, mobile devices, 759–760
 - managing, OS and, 499
 - Windows installations/configurations, 639, 644
 - Compatibility mode*, 642
 - installing*, 640–641
 - security*, 643–644
 - system requirements*, 639–640
 - uninstalling programs*, 642–643
- Applications tab (Windows 7 Task Manager), 556
- apt-get command, Linux, 792
- AR (Augmented Reality) headsets, 51–52, 334–335, 366
- architectures, CPU, 111–112, 116
- arrays, Disk Management (Windows), 635–636
- ASA (Adaptive Security Appliances), 241, 829
- aspect ratio, 137, 138
- assembling PC, 61, 89
 - adapter cards, 74–75, 80–81
 - capture cards, 76, 80
 - cases, 62–63
 - CPU, 65, 67–68
 - data cables, 84, 85
 - external storage devices, 83–84
 - fans, 63–64
 - front panel cables, 85, 87, 88
 - front panel connectors, 87–88
 - graphics cards, 75, 77
 - HDD, 69–70, 71–73
 - internal drives, 69
 - I/O cards, 75–76, 79
 - media readers, 81–83
 - motherboards, 65, 66, 69
 - NIC, 76, 80
 - optical drives, 70–71, 73–74
 - power cables, 84–85
 - power supplies, 62, 64, 65
 - RAM, 65, 68–69
 - safety, 61–62
 - sound cards, 75, 78
 - storage controller cards, 75, 78–79
 - system panel connectors, 86–87
 - USB motherboard connectors, 87
- assistants (virtual)
 - Google Now, 753–754
 - “Okay Google”, 753
 - Siri, 738, 754
- asterisk (*) wildcard character, Windows CLI, 650–651
- asymmetric encryption, 888–889
- ATA (Advanced Technology Attachment)
 - PATA, 30
 - storage devices, 30
- ATX (AT Extended)
 - motherboards, 15–16
 - power supplies, 9
- audio
 - audio cards
 - audio/video editing workstations*, 148
 - gaming PC*, 152
 - audio/video editing workstations, 147
 - audio cards*, 148
 - monitors*, 149
 - storage*, 149
 - video cards*, 148
 - cables, 88
 - Hardware and Sound control panel (Windows), 573
 - headphones, 53, 375
 - jacks, 86
 - microphones, 47, 344
 - ports, 39, 86, 122
 - sound adapters, 26
 - speakers, 53, 86
 - Bluetooth speakers*, 375
 - replacing in laptops*, 360
 - voice recognition scanners, 49
- authentication
 - 802.11i protocol, 891

AAA authentication process, 231
 BIOS, 850
 open authentication, 891
 printer sharing, 449
 servers, 231
 shared key authentication, 891
 WEP, 891
 wireless networks, 891
 WPA, 891
 WPA2, 891, 892
 WPS, 892–893
 AutoPlay, disabling, 883–884
 auto-rotation (screen orientation), mobile devices, 741–742
 AutoRun, disabling, 883
 auxiliary power connectors, 11
 axis, 3D printers, 441

B

backlights, laptops, 343

backups

Android devices, 385
 cloud backups, 932
 data backups, 168
 data security, 842
 disaster prevention/recovery, 932
 iOS devices, 385–387
 liability release forms, 168
 Linux, 775–776
 local backups, 932
 local snapshots, 776
 MacOS, 776–777
 mobile devices, 390
 remote backups, mobile devices, 758–759

baiting attacks, 833

barcode readers (RFID), 219

barcode scanners, 45

bare-metal hypervisors. *See* Type 1 (native) hypervisors

BASH, relational operators, 954

basic disks, partitioning hard drives, 512

batch file (Windows), 949, 950, 951

relational operators, 954
 script example, 949

batteries. *See also* electrical power

CMOS, 102
 disposal of, 156
 laptops, replacing, 357–358
 mobile devices, 361

BD (Blu-Ray Discs), 33, 71

BD-R (BD-Recordable), 71

BD-RE (BD-Rewritable), 34, 71

BD-ROM (BD-Read Only Memory), 34, 71

beep codes, 100–101, 170

behavior. *See* professionalism (IT)

belts/carriages, inkjet printers, 423

Berg keyed connectors, 10

billing, mobile devices, 749

biometric locks, 755–758, 838

BIOS (Basic Input/Output System), 98–99, 101.

See also ROM

ACPI management, 345–346

authentication, 850

beep codes, 100–101, 170

chips

motherboards, 13

troubleshooting, 186

configuring, 104, 107

downloading, 106

firmware

troubleshooting, 186

updates, 105–106, 107

flashing the BIOS, 106–107

menus, 99

passwords, 850–851

POST, beep codes, 100–101

release notes, 106–107

security, 850–851

access levels, 104–105

data encryption, 105

LoJack (persistence modules), 105

TPM, 105

settings, 104

terminology, 104

TPM, 845–847

troubleshooting, 170

UEFI BIOS utility system, 103–105

BitLocker, 539, 611–612, 844–847

BitLocker to Go, 844–847

- blacklisting/whitelisting, 306, 871
- blackouts, 110
- Bluetooth, 218, 346–347
 - classifications, 347
 - mobile devices, 364
 - gaming controllers*, 376
 - headphones*, 375
 - keyboards*, 376
 - mouse*, 376
 - speakers*, 375
 - pairing devices, 347, 377–378
 - PAN, 347
 - specifications, 347
- BNC (Bayonet Neill-Concelman) connectors, 133
- Bonjour print services, 452
- boot device priority, 524–525
- boot sector viruses, 817
- boot sequence, 515, 524, 526–527
 - Windows 7 startup modes, 525–526
 - Windows 8 startup modes, 526–527
 - Windows 8.1 startup modes, 526–527
 - Windows 10 startup modes, 526–527
- Boot tab (System Configuration tool), 625–626
- bootup process, 98
 - BIOS, 98–99
 - CMOS*, 101–102
 - configuring*, 104, 107
 - downloading*, 106
 - firmware updates*, 105–106, 107
 - flashing the BIOS*, 106–107
 - menus*, 99
 - POST*, 100–101
 - release notes*, 106–107
 - security*, 104–105
 - settings*, 104
 - terminology*, 104
 - UEFI BIOS utility system*, 103–104
 - boot device priority, 524–525
 - boot sequence, 515, 524, 526–527
 - Windows 7 startup modes*, 525–526
 - Windows 8 startup modes*, 526–527
 - Windows 8.1 startup modes*, 526–527
 - Windows 10 startup modes*, 526–527
- CMOS, 99, 101
 - batteries*, 102
 - chips*, 101–102
 - Last Known Good Configuration, 526
 - MBR, 524
 - multibooting, 514
 - POST, 98
 - beep codes*, 100–101
 - troubleshooting*, 101
 - secure boot, 105
 - UEFI, 99
 - configuring*, 104, 107
 - firmware updates*, 105–106, 107
 - menus*, 99
 - security*, 104–105
 - settings*, 104
 - terminology*, 104
 - UEFI BIOS utility system*, 103–104
 - VBR, 524
- botnets, 826
- branch caches, 539
- bridges, 233
- brightness, adjusting, 137
 - Android devices, 743
 - iOS devices, 744
- broad network access, cloud computing, 487
- broadband Internet connections, 203–204
- broadband satellite Internet connections, 206
- brownouts, 110
- browsers (web)
 - Internet Explorer, 588
 - security, 876–877, 882
 - ActiveX Filtering*, 881–882
 - InPrivate Browsing*, 877–879
 - OTP*, 877
 - pop-up blockers*, 879–880
 - replay attacks*, 877
 - SmartScreen Filter*, 880–881
- BSOD (Blue Screen of Death), troubleshooting, 187
- buffered memory, 69
- building
 - network cables, 256
- PC, 61, 89
 - adapter cards*, 74–75, 80–81
 - capture cards*, 76, 80
 - cases*, 62–63
 - CPU*, 65, 67–68
 - data cables*, 84, 85
 - external storage devices*, 83–84

fans, 63–64
front panel cables, 85, 87, 88
front panel connectors, 87–88
graphics cards, 75, 77
HDD, 69–70, 71–73
internal drives, 69
I/O cards, 75–76, 79
media readers, 81–83
motherboards, 65, 66, 69
NIC, 76, 80
optical drives, 70–71, 73–74
power cables, 84–85
power supplies, 62, 64, 65
RAM, 65, 68–69
safety, 61–62
sound cards, 75, 78
storage controller cards, 75, 78–79
system panel connectors, 86–87
USB motherboard connectors, 87

buses

32-bit buses, 66
 64-bit buses, 66
 front-side buses, 68
 CPU, 112
 troubleshooting, 187

buttons

Power button, 86, 88
 Reset button, 86, 88

C

cables, 42, 251

audio cables, 88
 building, 256
 coax cables, 131–132, 252
 RG-6 cables, 132
 RG-59 cables, 132–133
 coax connectors, 252
 data cables, installing, 84, 85
 DVI connectors, 34–35
 eSATA cables, 129
 fiber-optic cables, 205, 256–257
 MMF cables, 258–259, 261
 SMF cables, 258
 structure of, 257–258
 fiber-optic connectors, 259–260, 261

duplex multimode LC, 261
 LC, 260–261
 SC, 260
 ST connectors, 260
 front panel cables, installing, 85, 87, 88
 HDMI cables, 36
 IDE cables, 40, 134, 135
 Internet connections, 204, 205
 lightning cables, 128, 363
 maintenance, 166
 micro-USB cables, 362–363
 mini-USB cables, 361–362
 MMF cables, 258–259
 network cables, 246
 pinouts, 256
 power cables, installing, 84–85
 RCA connectors, 37–38
 RG-6 cables, 132
 RG-59 cables, 132–133
 RJ-45 connectors, 254
 SATA cables, 39–40, 128–129
 SCSI cables, 133
 external SCSI cables, 134
 internal SCSI cables, 134–135
 SMF cables, 258
 STP cables, 253–254
 testing, 256
 Thunderbolt cables, 36–37
 tools, 246–247, 251
 cable testers, 248–249
 crimpers, 247–248
 loopback adapters, 249
 multimeters, 248
 punchdown tools, 248
 tone generators/probes, 249–250
 Wi-Fi analyzers, 250
 wire cutters, 247
 twisted pair cables/connectors, 130, 131, 252, 256
 category ratings, 254–255
 STP cables, 253–254
 T56A wiring scheme, 255
 T56B wiring scheme, 255
 UTP cables, 252–253, 254–255
 USB cables, 40–41, 88, 125
 Micro-USB, 126
 USB Mini-B, 126

- USB Type-A*, 125
- USB Type-B*, 127
- USB Type-C*, 127, 362
- UTP cables, 252–253
 - Cat 5 UTP*, 254
 - Cat 5E UTP*, 254
 - Cat 6 UTP*, 255
- VGA connectors, 37
- wired networks, cable/device connections, 287
- cache memory**, 25, 112
- caching**
 - hard drives, 449
 - web pages, 230
- call centers**, 944–945. *See also* IT professionalism
 - angry customers, 924
 - customer focus, maintaining during calls, 922–925
 - holding calls, 920–921
 - illustration of, 945
 - inexperienced customers, 925
 - knowledgeable customers, 924
 - level one technicians, 946–947
 - level two call center technicians, 947
 - netiquette, 921–922
 - prioritizing calls, 945–946
 - remote technician labs, 948
 - rude customers, 923–924
 - support software, 946
 - talkative customers, 923
 - transferring calls, 921
 - work orders, 947
- calling (Wi-Fi)**, 747–749
- cameras**
 - digital cameras, 46
 - webcams, 46
- capacitors, power supply voltage**, 109
- capture cards**, 26, 76, 80
- card readers, laptops**
 - flash card readers, 353
 - smart card readers, 353–354
- carriages/belts, inkjet printers**, 423
- case statements**, 955
- cases (PC)**, 6–7, 11
 - all-in-one computers, 7
 - assembling, 62–64
 - compact towers, 7–8
 - fans, 63–64, 114
 - full-size towers, 7
 - horizontal cases, 7
- cash receipt thermal printers**, 435
- Cat 5 UTP (Unshielded Twisted Pair) cables**, 254
- Cat 5E UTP cables**, 254
- Cat 6 UTP cables**, 255
- cause (troubleshooting process), theory of probable**
 - establishing, 173
 - laptops, 392, 393
 - Linux, 795–796
 - MacOS, 795–796
 - mobile devices, 392, 393, 795–796
 - network errors, 311–312
 - printers, 462
 - security, 901–902
 - testing, 173–174, 311–312
 - Windows, 708–709
- CAX workstations**, 145–146
 - RAM, 146–147
 - storage, 147
 - video cards, 146
- cd command**, 653–654, 951, 952
- CD (Compact Discs)**, 33, 71
- CDFS (Compact Disc File System)**, 513
- CD-R (CD-Recordable), optical drives**, 34
- CD-ROM (CD-Read Only Memory), optical drives**, 34, 71
- CD-RW (CD-Rewritable), optical drives**, 34, 71
- cell phones**, 360–361. *See also* mobile devices
 - airplane mode, 371–372
 - Android devices, MAC addresses, 303–304
 - batteries, 361
 - Bluetooth, 218
 - cellular networks, 370–371
 - characteristics of, 331
 - disposal of, 157
 - features of, 332
 - fitness trackers, syncing, 334
 - hotspots, 364
 - iPhone
 - Bluetooth*, 218
 - Find My iPhone application*, 760
 - IPv4 addresses*, 284
 - MAC addresses*, 303–304
 - SD cards*, 361
 - SIM cards*, 361, 369

- tethering, 332, 364, 374
- wireless connections, 364
- cellular data toggles, iOS, 372–373
- cellular networks, 206–207, 221, 370–371
 - 1G, 221, 371
 - 2G, 221, 371
 - 2.5G, 221
 - 3G, 221, 371
 - 3.5G, 221
 - 4G, 222, 371
 - 5G, 222, 371
 - LTE, 222
 - mobile hotspots, 207
 - personal hotspots, 207
 - tethering, 207
 - WAN, 348
- Centronics connectors, 134
- CGA (Color Graphics Adapter) standard, 138
- chain of custody, legal considerations, 943
- change management, IT professionalism, 928
 - change control process, 928–929
 - disaster prevention/recovery, 931, 934
 - backups*, 932
 - overview of*, 931
 - plans*, 933–934
 - power/environment controls*, 933
- channels (wireless networks), 295
- chemical solvents, disposal of, 156
- chipsets
 - motherboards, 13, 14–15
 - Northbridge chipsets, 15
 - Southbridge chipsets, 15
- chkdsk command, 666–668
- chmod command, 789–790
- chown command, 791
- CISC (Complex Instruction Set Computers), 112
- clean installations, 524
- clear command, 952
- CLI (Command-Line Interface), 498, 644, 650
 - cls command, 648
 - command */?*647–648
 - Command Shell, 645–646, 650
 - F7 key, 649
 - File System CLI commands, 650–666
 - disk commands*, 666–670
 - file commands*, 658–666
 - folder commands*, 654–658
 - Group Policy commands*, 675–677
 - navigation commands*, 651–654
 - syntax*, 650–651
 - task and system CLI commands*, 670–675
 - wildcard characters*, 650–651
 - help command, 646–647
 - Linux, 773–775
 - administrative commands*, 786–793
 - directory commands*, 783
 - file commands*, 783
 - ls -l command*, 783–784
 - syntax*, 783, 786, 793
 - MacOS, 773–775
 - network CLI commands, 695
 - PowerShell, 645
 - up-arrow key, 648–649
 - wildcard characters, 650–651
- clients (email), 378–379
- client-server roles
 - email, 224
 - files, 223
 - network services, 222–223
 - web clients, 223–224
- client-side virtualization, 478–479
 - guest OS, 479
 - host computers, 479
 - host OS, 479
 - hypervisors, 480–482
- Clock and Region control panel (Windows), 574, 604–608
- cloning disks, 517–518
- closed-ended questions (troubleshooting process), 170, 311, 919
- cloud computing, 475, 487. *See also* networks
 - applications, 483
 - backups, 932
 - broad network access, 487
 - characteristics of, 487
 - community clouds, 486
 - email, 483
 - file storage, 483–484
 - hybrid clouds, 486
 - ITaaS, 485
 - Meraki, 245–246
 - mobile devices, 758

- locator applications*, 759–760
- remote backups*, 758–759
- models of, 485–487
- network controllers, 245–246
- on-demand (self-service) cloud computing, 487
- PaaS, 484
- printing, 438
- private clouds, 486
- public clouds, 485–486
- rapid elasticity, 487
- resource pooling, 487
- SaaS, 484
- scenarios, 485–486
- services, 484–485
- VDI, 484
- virtualization and, 475
- WVD, 484
- cls command**, 648, 951
- CMOS (Complementary Metal-Oxide Semiconductors)**, 99, 101. *See also* RAM
 - batteries, 102
 - chips, 101–102
- CMYK color wheel**, 410–411
- coax cables/connectors**, 131–132, 252
 - BNC connectors, 133
 - RG-6 cables, 132
 - RG-59 cables, 132–133
- collated printing**, 443–444
- color, printers**, 410–411
- command /?647–648**
- Command Shell (Windows)**, 645–646, 650
- commands**
 - apt-get command, 792
 - cd command, 653–654, 951, 952
 - chkdsk command, 666–668
 - chmod command, 789–790
 - chown command, 791
 - clear command, 952
 - cls command, 648, 951
 - command /?647–648
 - copy command, 662–663, 951
 - cp command, 952
 - date command, 951, 952
 - dd command, 793
 - del command, 661
 - dir command, 652–653, 951
 - diskpart command, 668–670
 - dism command, 672–673
 - <Drive>: command, 651–652
 - F7 key, 649
 - File System CLI commands
 - disk commands*, 666–670
 - file commands*, 658–666
 - folder commands*, 654–658
 - Group Policy commands*, 675–677
 - navigation commands*, 651–654
 - syntax*, 650–651
 - task and system CLI commands*, 670–675
 - wildcard characters*, 650–651
 - format command, 668
 - gpresult command, 676–677
 - gpupdate command, 675–676
 - help command, 646–647
 - ifconfig command, 788–789
 - ipconfig command, 280, 694–695
 - ipconfig/all command, 272–273, 303
 - ipconfig/release command, 318
 - ipconfig/renew command, 318
 - iwconfig command, 789
 - kill command, 788
 - Linux
 - administrative commands*, 786–793
 - directory commands*, 783
 - file commands*, 783
 - ls command*, 952
 - ls -l command*, 783–784
 - root access commands*, 790–793
 - syntax*, 783, 786, 793
 - md command, 654–656
 - mkdir command, 951, 952
 - more command, 660–661
 - move command, 656–657, 665–666
 - net use command, 677–678
 - net user command, 678–679
 - network CLI commands, 695
 - nslookup command, 318, 695
 - passwd command, 787
 - ping command, 695
 - displaying options*, 285
 - testing connectivity*, 286
 - troubleshooting*, 314, 318
 - verifying network connectivity*, 280

- ps command, 787–788
- ren command, 657–658
- robocopy command, 664–665
- sfc command, 673–674
- shutdown command, 674–675, 792
- sudo command, 790–791
- taskkill command, 671–672
- tasklist command, 670–671
- tracert command, 695
- type command, 659–660
- up-arrow key, 648–649
- Windows Run utility, 679–680
- xcopy command, 663–664
- commercial software licenses, 940**
- common problems, troubleshooting**
 - PC, 176–177
 - CPU, 177, 181–182
 - displays, 177, 183–184
 - internal components, 177, 178–180
 - memory, 177, 181–182
 - motherboards, 177, 178–180
 - power supplies, 177, 180–181
 - storage devices, 177–178
 - security, 904–905
- communication encryption, 887**
 - asymmetric encryption, 888–889
 - authentication, 891
 - hash encoding, 887
 - SSID encryption, 890–891
 - symmetric encryption, 888
- communication skills**
 - customer service
 - active listening, 918–919
 - angry customers, 924
 - focus, maintaining during calls, 922–925
 - guidelines, 916
 - holding calls, 920–921
 - inexperienced customers, 925
 - Know, Relate, and Understand rule, 918
 - knowledgeable customers, 924
 - netiquette, 921–922
 - open-ended/closed-ended questions, 919
 - professional behavior, 919–920
 - rude customers, 923–924
 - talkative customers, 923
 - transferring calls, 921
 - operational procedures/documentation, 925, 928
 - IT department documentation, 926–927
 - overview of, 925–926
 - regulatory compliance requirements, 927–928
 - troubleshooting and, 915–917
- community clouds, 486**
- compact towers (PC), 7–8**
- CompactFlash, 82**
- Compatibility mode, Windows applications, 642**
- compliance requirements (regulatory), 927–928**
- Component Services (Windows), 620**
- compressing IPv6 addresses, 274–275**
- computer equipment (security), 840–841**
- computer forensics, 940–941**
- Computer Management Console (Windows), 615–616**
- computers (all-in-one), 8**
- computers (host), 479**
- computers (laptop), 328–329, 330–331, 335, 336, 337, 339, 400. See also mobile devices**
 - addressing (network), displaying addresses, 272–273
 - batteries, replacing, 357–358
 - Bluetooth connections, 348
 - cellular WAN connections, 348
 - configuring
 - power settings, 344–346
 - wireless settings, 346–350
 - cooling systems, 390
 - CPU, 337–338, 360
 - DC jacks, replacing, 358
 - displays, 341, 390
 - backlights, 343
 - cutoff switches, 343
 - detachable screens, 342
 - inverters, 343
 - LCD displays, 336, 344
 - LED displays, 341
 - OLED displays, 341
 - touchscreens, 342
 - docking stations, 341
 - drives, replacing, 359
 - expansion cards, 351–352
 - expansion modules, 351–356
 - expansion slots, 351

- flash memory, 352–353
- frames, replacing, 360
- Function keys, 340
- I/O ports, 390
- keyboards, 357, 390
- microphones, 344
- motherboards, 336, 360
- PCIe cards, 348–350
- port replicators, 341
- power supplies, 346
 - ACPI power states*, 345
 - BIOS, ACPI management*, 345–346
- preventive maintenance, 388–390
- RAM, 337–338, 355
- replacing components, 356–360
- SATA drives, 338–339
- screens, replacing, 357
- shutting, 343
- smart card readers, 353–354
- SODIMM memory, 354–355, 356
- speakers, replacing, 360
- SSD, 339
- touchpads, 390
- troubleshooting, 391
 - common problems*, 395–398
 - documenting solutions*, 395
 - identifying the problem*, 391–392
 - plan of action*, 393–394
 - preventive measures*, 394
 - theory of probable cause*, 392, 393
 - verifying functionality*, 394
- webcams, 344
- Wi-Fi antenna connectors, 344
- wireless cards, replacing, 360
- computers (personal)**
 - adapter cards, 25–27, 28
 - adapters, 41
 - assembling, 61, 89
 - adapter cards*, 74–75, 80–81
 - capture cards*, 76, 80
 - cases*, 62–63
 - CPU*, 65, 67–68
 - data cables*, 84, 85
 - external storage devices*, 83–84
 - fans*, 63–64
 - front panel cables*, 85, 87, 88
 - front panel connectors*, 87–88
 - graphics cards*, 75, 77
 - HDD*, 69–70, 71–73
 - internal drives*, 69
 - I/O cards*, 75–76, 79
 - media readers*, 81–83
 - motherboards*, 65, 66, 69
 - NIC*, 76, 80
 - optical drives*, 70–71, 73–74
 - power cables*, 84–85
 - power supplies*, 62, 64, 65
 - RAM*, 65, 68–69
 - safety*, 61–62
 - sound cards*, 75, 78
 - storage controller cards*, 75, 78–79
 - system panel connectors*, 86–87
 - USB motherboard connectors*, 87
 - cables, 42
 - DVI connectors*, 34–35
 - HDMI cables*, 36
 - IDE cables*, 40
 - RCA connectors*, 37–38
 - SATA cables*, 39–40
 - Thunderbolt cables*, 36–37
 - USB cables*, 40–41
 - VGA connectors*, 37
 - cases, 6–7, 11
 - all-in-one computers*, 7
 - compact towers*, 7–8
 - full-size towers*, 7
 - horizontal cases*, 7
 - common problems, troubleshooting, 176–177
 - CPU*, 177, 181–182
 - displays*, 177, 183–184
 - internal components*, 177, 178–180
 - memory*, 177, 181–182
 - motherboards*, 177, 178–180
 - power supplies*, 177, 180–181
 - storage devices*, 177–178
 - connectors, 42
 - DVI connectors*, 34–35
 - RCA connectors*, 37–38
 - VGA connectors*, 37
 - converters, 41
 - cooling systems, 17–18
 - CPU, 18

- defined*, 16–17
- sockets*, 17
- ZIF*, 17
- defined, 4
- disassembling, 53
- expansion slots, 13, 25, 27, 28
 - AGP expansion slots*, 28
 - mini-PCI expansion slots*, 27
 - PCI expansion slots*, 27–28
 - PCIe expansion slots*, 28
 - PCI-X expansion slots*, 27
 - riser cards*, 28
- input devices, 42, 50
 - ADF*, 42
 - barcode scanners*, 45
 - digital cameras*, 46
 - facial recognition scanners*, 48
 - fingerprint scanners*, 48–49
 - flatbed scanners*, 42
 - gamepads*, 43
 - joysticks*, 43
 - keyboards*, 42
 - KVM switches*, 43
 - magnetic stripe readers*, 45
 - microphones*, 47
 - mouse*, 42
 - NFC devices/terminals*, 48
 - signature pads*, 46–47
 - smart card readers*, 47
 - stylus*, 44
 - touchscreens*, 43–44
 - voice recognition scanners*, 49
 - VR headsets*, 49, 51
 - webcams*, 46
- maintenance, 164
 - benefits of*, 164–165
 - dust*, 165
 - internal components*, 165–166
- memory, 18, 25
 - cache memory*, 25
 - EEC memory*, 25
 - memory modules*, 23–24
 - nonparity memory*, 25
 - parity memory*, 25
 - RAM*, 19, 21–22, 25
 - ROM*, 18–21
 - speeds*, 24–25
 - troubleshooting errors*, 25
- motherboards, 12, 16, 336
 - ATX*, 15–16
 - BIOS chips*, 13
 - chipsets*, 13, 14–15
 - component connections*, 14–15
 - CPU*, 12
 - expansion slots*, 13
 - form factors*, 15–16
 - IDE*, 13
 - ITX*, 15, 16
 - Micro-ATX*, 15, 16
 - Micro-ITX*, 15, 16
 - RAM*, 12
 - SATA*, 13
 - UEFI chips*, 13
 - USB*, 14
- output devices
 - AR headsets*, 51–52
 - defined*, 50
 - headphones*, 53
 - monitors*, 50–51
 - printers*, 52
 - projectors*, 51
 - speakers*, 53
 - VR headsets*, 51
- ports
 - 8P8C ports*. *See network ports*
 - audio ports*, 39
 - DisplayPorts*, 35
 - DVI connectors*, 34–35
 - game ports*, 39
 - I/O ports*, 38
 - network ports*, 39
 - PS/2 ports*, 38, 121–122
 - RCA connectors*, 37–38
 - RJ-45 ports*. *See network ports*
 - VGA connectors*, 37
- power supplies, 6, 9, 11
 - AT*, 9
 - ATX*, 9
 - connectors*, 9–11
 - EPS12V*, 9
 - form factors*, 9
 - voltage*, 11

security, workstations, 849–850

 BIOS, 850–851

 logins, 851–853

storage devices, 28–29

 ATA, 30

 EIDE, 30

 floppy disk drives, 30

 HDD, 30

 IDE, 30

 interfaces, 29–30

 magnetic media storage, 30

 optical drives, 32–34

 PATA, 30

 SATA, 29, 30

 SCSI, 30

 semiconductor storage, 31–32

 SSD, 31–32

 SSHD, 32

 tape drives, 30

Windows, MAC addresses, 305

computers (specialized), 145, 153

 audio/video editing workstations, 145–146

 audio cards, 148

 monitors, 149

 storage, 149

 video cards, 148

 CAx workstations, 145–146

 RAM, 146–147

 storage, 147

 video cards, 146

 gaming PC, 151

 audio cards, 152

 cooling systems, 153

 storage, 152–153

 video cards, 151–152

 NAS, 154–155

 thick clients, 154

 thin clients, 153–154

 virtualization workstations, 150

 processors, 150–151

 RAM, 151

COM (Component Object Models), 620

conditional statements, 953, 955

 if-then statements, 954

 loops, 955

 do-while loops, 956–957

 for loops, 955–956

 post-test loops, 955

 pre-test loops, 955

 while loops, 956

 relational operators, 954

configuring

 applications, Windows configurations, 639–644

 audio/video editing workstations, 147–149

 BIOS, 104

 CAx workstations, 145–147

 DHCP addressing, 277–278

 exceptions to Windows Defender Firewall, 874–875

 firewalls, 307, 895

 gaming PC, 151–153

 group accounts, 862, 868

 idle timeouts, 861

 Internet Explorer, 588

 IoT devices, 308–309

 IPv4 addresses, 283–284

 laptops

 power settings, 344–346

 wireless settings, 346–350

 networks

 profiles, 692–693

 wired networks, 290–293

 wireless networks, 293–296

 NIC, 280, 283–284, 286

 printers, 444–445, 446

 media control options, 445

 output options, 445

 sharing, 448–449

 screen saver locks, 861

 specialized computers, 145–153

 SSID, wireless networks, 294

 UEFI, 104

 user accounts, 862, 868–869

 virtualization workstations, 150

 Wi-Fi, 889–890

 Windows Defender Firewall, 876

 wired network connections, 688

 Internet connectivity, verifying with Windows

 GUI, 693–694

 ipconfig command, 694–695

 IPv4 addresses, 688

 IPv6 addresses, 692

 network CLI commands, 695

- network profiles*, 692–693
- wired NIC*, 689–690
- wired networks, 286
 - cable/device connections*, 287
 - switch port/device connections*, 287
 - wireless router/modem connections*, 288–289
- wired NIC, 689–690
- wireless mesh networks**, 201, 296
- wireless networks, 286, 299, 695–697
 - remote access protocols*, 697–699
 - Remote Assistance*, 699–700
 - Remote Desktop*, 699–700
 - SSH*, 698–699
 - Telnet*, 698–699
 - VPN access*, 697–698
- connection technologies (Internet)**, 203, 207
 - analog (dialup) connections, 203
 - broadband connections, 203–204
 - cable connections, 204, 205
 - cellular connections, 206–207
 - mobile hotspots*, 207
 - personal hotspots*, 207
 - tethering*, 207
 - DSL connections, 204
 - ISDN, 203
 - line of sight wireless Internet, 205
 - satellite Internet connections, 206
 - tethering, 207
- Connections tab (Network and Internet control panel)**, 582–583
- connectivity**
 - Internet connections
 - troubleshooting secure connections*, 316–317
 - verifying with Windows GUI*, 693–694
 - mobile devices, troubleshooting, 374
 - monitors, 137
 - network connectivity, troubleshooting, 315–316
 - printers
 - Ethernet connections*, 416
 - FireWire connections*, 415–416
 - parallel connections*, 415
 - serial connections*, 414
 - USB connections*, 415
 - wireless connections*, 416–417
 - testing, ping command, 286
- connectors**, 42
 - BNC connectors, 133
 - Centronics connectors, 134
 - coax connectors, 131–132, 252
 - duplex multimode LC, 261
 - DVI connectors, 34–35
 - fiber-optic connectors, 259–260, 261
 - duplex multimode LC*, 261
 - LC*, 260–261
 - SC*, 260
 - ST connectors*, 260
 - front panel connectors, installing, 87–88
 - IDE connectors, 134
 - LC, 260–261
 - lightning connectors, 128
 - power supplies, 9–10
 - 20-pin connectors*, 10
 - 24-pin connectors*, 10
 - auxiliary power connectors*, 11
 - Berg keyed connectors*, 10
 - Molex keyed connectors*, 10
 - PCIe power connectors*, 11
 - SATA keyed connectors*, 10
 - slotted connectors*, 10
 - RCA connectors, 37–38
 - RJ-11 connectors, 131
 - RJ-45 connectors, 130, 254
 - SATA connectors, 128–129
 - SC, 260
 - SCSI connectors, 133
 - Centronics connectors*, 134
 - internal SCSI connectors*, 134–135
 - ST connectors, 260
 - system panel connectors, installing, 86–87
 - twisted pair connectors, 130, 252
 - RJ-11 connectors*, 131
 - RJ-45 connectors*, 130
 - USB connectors, 125
 - Micro-USB*, 126
 - motherboard connectors*, 87
 - USB Mini-B*, 126
 - USB Type-A*, 125
 - USB Type-B*, 127
 - USB Type-C*, 127
 - VGA connectors, 37
 - Wi-Fi antenna connectors, laptops, 344
- contactless NFC (Near Field Communication)**, 749

- Content tab (Network and Internet control panel), 582–583
- contrast ratios, 137
- Control Panel (Windows), 567, 568–570, 575
 - Administrative Tools, 614–615, 623
 - Component Services*, 620
 - Computer Management Console*, 615–616
 - Data Sources*, 622
 - Event Viewer*, 616–617
 - Local Users and Groups*, 618–619
 - Performance Monitor*, 619
 - Print Management*, 622
 - Services console (services.msc)*, 620–621
 - Windows Memory Diagnostics*, 623
 - Appearance and Personalization, 574, 589–591
 - Clock and Region, 574, 604–608
 - Devices and Printers control panel, 601–603
 - Display, 589–591
 - Ease of Access, 574
 - File Explorer Options, 612–614
 - Folder Options, 612–614
 - Hardware and Sound, 573
 - Devices and Printers*, 601–603
 - Sound*, 603
 - Network and Internet, 572, 588
 - Advanced tab*, 584
 - Connections tab*, 582–583
 - Content tab*, 582–583
 - General tab*, 580
 - HomeGroups*, 586–587
 - Network and Sharing Center*, 584–586
 - Privacy tab*, 581
 - Programs tab*, 583
 - Security tab*, 580–581
 - settings*, 579
 - Power, 591–594
 - Programs, 573, 608–610
 - Sound, 603
 - System, 595–599
 - System and Security, 572
 - Troubleshooting, 611
 - User Accounts, 573, 575–579
 - views, 570–571
- controllers (Bluetooth), 376
- conventional locks, 836
- conversation etiquette, 169
- converters, 41
- cooling systems
 - active cooling, 115
 - CPU, 68, 114–116, 142–143
 - gaming PC, 153
 - graphics card cooling systems, 115–116
 - laptops, 390
 - PC, 17–18
 - water cooling systems, 116
- copy command, 662–663, 951
- core counts (CPU), 113
- cost of ownership (TCO), printers, 411–412
- cp command, 952
- CPU (Central Processing Units), 18
 - AMD sockets, 67
 - architectures, 111–112, 116
 - cache memory, 112
 - case fans, 114
 - CISC, 112
 - cooling systems, 68, 114–116, 142–143
 - core counts, 113
 - defined, 16–17
 - fans, 115, 165
 - front-side buses, 112
 - GPU, 114
 - graphics card cooling systems, 115–116
 - heat sinks, 114–115, 165
 - Hyper-Threading, 112
 - HyperTransport, 112
 - installing, 65, 142–143
 - Intel sockets, 67
 - laptops, 337–338, 360
 - motherboards, 12
 - multicore processors, 113
 - NX bits, 114
 - overclocking, 112
 - packages, 66
 - PC
 - installing CPU*, 65
 - selecting CPU*, 67–68
 - selecting RAM*, 68–69
 - processors
 - 32-bit processors*, 68
 - 64-bit processors*, 68

- AMD sockets*, 67
- front-side buses*, 68
- Intel sockets*, 67
- processor chips*, 67
- speeds*, 67–68
- RAM, maintenance, 165
- replacing, laptops, 360
- RISC, 112
- selecting, PC, 67–68
- sockets
 - LGA sockets*, 17
 - PGA sockets*, 17
- speeds, 112
- thermal compound, 142
- troubleshooting, 177, 181–182, 187
- upgrading, 142–143
- virtualization, 113
- water cooling systems, 116
- ZIF, 17
- Credential Manager (Windows)**, 577
- crimpers**, 247–248
- cron tables**, 779–780
- custody (legal considerations), chain of**, 943
- customers**, 168
 - customer service
 - active listening*, 918–919
 - angry customers*, 924
 - focus, maintaining during calls*, 922–925
 - guidelines*, 916
 - holding calls*, 920–921
 - inexperienced customers*, 925
 - Know, Relate, and Understand rule*, 918
 - knowledgeable customers*, 924
 - netiquette*, 921–922
 - open-ended/closed-ended questions*, 919
 - professional behavior*, 919–920
 - rude customers*, 923–924
 - talkative customers*, 923
 - transferring calls*, 921
 - liability release forms, 168
 - OS requirements, 500–501
 - troubleshooting process, 169–170
 - beep codes*, 170
 - BIOS*, 170
 - conversation etiquette*, 169
 - documenting responses*, 170

- open-ended/closed-ended questions*, 170, 310–311
- POST*, 170
- work orders, documenting information in, 905
- customizing**
 - Appearance and Personalization control panel (Windows), 574, 589–591
 - Display control panel (Windows), 589–591
 - Display Settings (Settings app), 588
 - Windows installations, 517
- cutoff switches, laptops**, 343
- cyber law**, 942

D

- data**
 - backups, 168
 - data-sending Trojans, 818
 - destruction
 - data wiping*, 847–848, 849
 - HDD*, 848–849
 - encryption
 - BIOS*, 105
 - BitLocker*, 844–847
 - BitLocker to Go*, 844–847
 - EFS*, 844
 - files/folders*, 844–847
 - UEFI*, 105
 - loss, 841–842, 932
 - migration, OS upgrades, 506
 - PCmover Express*, 508
 - USMT*, 506–507
 - Windows Easy Transfer*, 507–508
 - persistent data, 941
 - privacy, printer sharing, 449
 - recovery
 - Linux*, 775–776
 - MacOS*, 776–777
 - security, 841
 - backups*, 842
 - DLP*, 842
 - files/folders, permissions*, 842–843
 - storage devices, 28–29
 - ATA*, 30
 - EIDE*, 30
 - floppy disk drives*, 30

- HDD*, 30
- IDE*, 30
- interfaces*, 29–30
- magnetic media storage*, 30
- optical drives*, 32–34
- PATA*, 30
- SATA*, 29, 30
- SCSI*, 30
- semiconductor storage*, 31–32
- SSD*, 31–32
- SSHD*, 32
- tape drives*, 30
- volatile data, 941
- wiping, 763, 847–848
- data cables, installing, 84, 85
- Data Sources (Windows), 622
- date command, 951, 952
- DC jacks, 358
- dd (disk duplicate) command, 793
- DDoS (Distributed DoS) attacks, 826
- DDR SDRAM (Double Data Rate SDRAM), 21
- DDR2 SDRAM, 22
- DDR3 SDRAM, 22
- DDR4 SDRAM, 22
- DE-15 connectors. *See* VGA connectors
- deactivating/activating features, Windows, 609
- deadbolt locks, 837
- dedicated print servers, 453–454
- default programs, Windows, 609–610
- degaussing wands, 847
- del command, 661
- desktops
 - Apple Aqua Desktop, 771–772
 - Ubuntu Unity Desktop, 770–771
 - Windows 7, 542–543
 - Windows 8, 543–544
 - Personalization menu*, 546–547
 - Start menu*, 546–547
 - Windows 10, 545–548
 - virtual desktops
 - VDI, 484
 - WVD, 484
- destroying data
 - data wiping, 847–848, 849
 - HDD, 848–849
- destructive Trojans, 818
- detachable screens, laptops, 342
- Details tab (Windows 10 Task Manager), 555
- developers (printers), disposal of, 156
- Device Manager (Windows), 600–601, 603
 - NIC, updating, 282–283
 - troubleshooting process, 171–172
- Devices and Printers control panel (Windows), 601–603
- DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol), 216
 - dynamic addressing, 277–278
 - IPv4 addresses, network configuration, 292–293
 - NIC, 286
 - servers, 225
- diagnostic tools, troubleshooting process, 173
- dialup (analog) Internet connections, 203
- digital assistants
 - Google Now, 753–754
 - “Okay Google”, 753
 - Siri, 738, 754
- digital cameras, 46
- digitizers
 - microphones, 47
 - stylus, 44
- DIMM (Dual Inline Memory Modules), 23–24
- DIP (Dual Inline Package) chips, 22–23
- dir command, 652–653, 951
- direct mobile billing, 749
- directories
 - changing, 653–654
 - File Explorer (Windows), 560–563
 - Linux commands, 783
 - Unix permissions, 784–786
- disabling
 - AutoPlay, 883–884
 - AutoRun, 883
 - ports, 871
 - UPnP, 899–900
 - Windows Defender Firewall, 873–874
- disassembling PC, 53
- disaster prevention/recovery, 931, 934
 - backups, 932
 - overview of, 931
 - plans, 933–934
 - power/environment controls, 933
- disk cloning, 517–518
- disk drives, SSD, 31

- Disk Error-Checking tool (Windows), 638**
- Disk Management (Windows), 632–633, 639**
 - arrays, 635–636
 - disk CLI commands, 658–659, 670
 - chkdsk command, 666–668*
 - diskpart command, 668–670*
 - format command, 668*
 - Disk Error-Checking tool, 638
 - disk operations, 631
 - drive status, 633–634
 - mounting disks, 634–635
 - optimizing disks, 636–638
 - scenarios, 631–632
 - storage devices, 509–510
- Disk Optimization tool (Windows), 637**
- disk utilities**
 - Linux, 777–778
 - MacOS, 777–778
- diskpart command, 668–670**
- dism command, 672–673**
- Display control panel (Windows), 589–591**
- Display Settings (Settings app), 588**
- displaying**
 - drive contents
 - current drives, 652–653*
 - different drives, 651–652*
 - IPv4 addresses, 272–273
 - IPv6 addresses, 272–273
 - MAC addresses, 272–273
- DisplayPorts, 35, 124–125**
- displays (screens). *See also* monitors**
- screens (displays)**
 - Android devices
 - calibration, 743*
 - orientation, 741–742*
 - iOS devices
 - GPS, 746*
 - screen calibration, 744*
 - screen orientation, 742*
 - laptops, 341, 390
 - backlights, 343*
 - cutoff switches, 343*
 - detachable screens, 342*
 - inverters, 343*
 - LCD displays, 341, 344*
 - LED displays, 341*
 - OLED displays, 341*
 - replacing, 357*
 - touchscreens, 342*
 - locks, 755–758, 854, 861
 - size, 136
 - standards, 138
 - touchscreens, 43–44, 342, 734
 - troubleshooting, 177, 183–184
- disposal of equipment/supplies, 155–156, 157**
 - aerosol cans, 156
 - batteries, 156
 - cell phones, 157
 - chemical solvents, 156
 - developers (printers), 156
 - inkjet cartridges, 156
 - monitors, 156
 - SDS, 157
 - tablets, 157
 - toner cartridges, 156
- DLP (Data Loss Prevention), 842**
- DLP (Digital Light Processing) projectors, 51**
- DMZ (Demilitarized Zones), 300–301, 870, 896**
- DNA (Digital Network Architecture) Center, 242**
- DNS (Domain Name System) protocol, 214**
 - poisoning attacks, 826
 - servers, 225–227
 - troubleshooting, 318
- docking stations, laptops, 341**
- documents**
 - ADF, 42
 - change control worksheets, 929
 - customer information, documenting in work orders, 905
 - disaster prevention/recovery plans, 933–934
 - legal considerations, IT professionalism, 942–943
 - liability release forms, 168
 - operational procedures, 925, 928
 - IT department documentation, 926–927*
 - overview of, 925–926*
 - regulatory compliance requirements, 927–928*
 - .PDF format, 437
 - reference tools (troubleshooting)
 - Internet reference tools, 185*
 - personal reference tools, 185*
 - responses (troubleshooting process), documenting, 170

- SDS, 157
 - troubleshooting process, 176
 - laptops*, 395
 - Linux*, 797–798
 - MacOS*, 797–798
 - mobile devices*, 395, 797–798
 - network errors*, 313
 - printers*, 463–464
 - security*, 904
 - Windows*, 710
 - .XPS format, 438
 - .docx files, 565
 - domains, Windows networking, 680–681
 - DoS (Denial of Service) attacks, 826
 - DoS Trojans, 818
 - dot pitch, 137
 - double parity (RAID), 118
 - double-sided memory modules, 24
 - do-while loops, 956–957
 - downloading
 - BIOS, 106
 - mirrors, 823
 - downtime, preventing, 932
 - dpi (Dots Per Inch), 410
 - DRAM (Dynamic RAM), 21, 24–25
 - <Drive>: command, 651–652
 - drives
 - bays, installing, 71–73
 - Disk Management
 - drive status*, 633–634
 - mounting disks*, 634–635
 - displaying contents
 - current drives*, 652–653
 - different drives*, 651–652
 - drive activity LED, 86, 88
 - enclosures, RAID, 118
 - flash drives, 353
 - HDD
 - data destruction*, 848–849
 - installing*, 71–73
 - recycling*, 848–849
 - selecting*, 69–70
 - installing, 69
 - mapping, 680, 683
 - optical drives, 359
 - installing*, 73–74
 - selecting*, 70–71
 - replacing, 359
 - SATA drives, 338–339
 - SSD, 339
 - DRM (Digital Rights Management), 940
 - DSL (Digital Subscriber Line) Internet connections, 204
 - dual monitors, using, 138–139
 - dual voltage power supplies, 109
 - dumpster diving, 833
 - duplex multimode LC (Lucent Connectors), 261
 - duplexing assemblies
 - inkjet printers, 422
 - laser printers, 427
 - dust, preventive maintenance, 165
 - DVD (Digital Versatile Discs), 33, 71
 - DVD+/-R, optical drives, 34
 - DVD+/-RW, optical drives, 34
 - DVD-RAM (DVD-Random Access Memory), optical drives, 34
 - DVD-ROM (DVD-Read Only Memory), optical drives, 34, 71
 - DVD-RW, optical drives, selecting, 71
 - DVI (Digital Visual Interface) connectors, 34–35
 - DVI ports, 123–124
 - DxDiag (DirectX Diagnostic) tool, 630–631
 - dynamic addressing, 277–278
 - dynamic disks, partitioning hard drives, 512
 - dynamic locks, 851
- ## E
-
- Ease of Access control panel (Windows), 574
 - Edge (Microsoft)
 - pop-up blockers, 879–880
 - SmartScreen Filter, 880–881
 - EEC (Error-Correcting Code) memory, 25
 - EEPROM (Electrically Erasable PROM), 20–21
 - effected systems (malware), remediating, 823–825
 - EFS (Encrypting File Systems), 539, 844
 - EIDE, storage devices, 30
 - electrical power, 107. *See also* batteries; power supplies
 - ESD, 5–6
 - fluctuations, 110, 111
 - Ohm's law, 108, 109
 - power fluctuations, 110, 111
 - power protection devices, 110–111

- safety, 5–6
- voltage, 107–108
 - capacitors, 109
 - dual voltage power supplies, 109
 - Ohm's law, 108, 109
 - power fluctuations, 110, 111
 - power protection devices, 110–111
 - power supplies, 108–109
- wattage, 107–108
- electromagnetic degaussing devices, 847
- electronic locks, 837
- email
 - accounts
 - Android configuration, 381–382
 - Internet email, 382–383
 - iOS configuration, 382
 - required information, 380–381
 - client and server role (network services), 224
 - clients, 378–379
 - cloud-based email, 483
 - IMAP, 379
 - mail servers, 229–230
 - management protocols, 214
 - MAPI, 380
 - MIME, 379
 - netiquette, IT professionalism, 921–922
 - POP3, 379
 - servers, 378–379
 - SMTP, 380
 - SSL, 380
- embedded systems, 242–243
- employee access (user accounts), terminating, 860
- encryption, 887
 - asymmetric encryption, 888–889
 - authentication, 891
 - BIOS, 105
 - BitLocker, 611–612, 844–847
 - BitLocker to Go, 844–847
 - EFS, 539, 844
 - files/folders, 844–847
 - hash encoding, 887
 - SSID encryption, 890–891
 - symmetric encryption, 888
 - UEFI, 105
 - Wi-Fi configuration, 889–890
- end devices (hosts), 222–223
- endpoint management servers, 241–242
- enterprise licenses, 939
- Enterprise x64 Upgrade Task Sequence Editor, 523
- environmental concerns
 - disposal of equipment/supplies, 156
 - preventive maintenance, 166–167
- environmental variables, 953
- environment/power controls, disaster prevention/recovery, 933
- ePHI (electronic Protected Health Information), 936–937
- EPROM (Erasable PROM), 20
- EPS12V power supplies, 9
- equipment/supplies, disposal of, 155–156, 157
 - aerosol cans, 156
 - batteries, 156
 - cell phones, 157
 - chemical solvents, 156
 - developers (printers), 156
 - inkjet cartridges, 156
 - monitors, 156
 - SDS, 157
 - tablets, 157
 - toner cartridges, 156
- Erase Data feature (iOS devices), 757
- erasing data, 847–848
- e-readers, 333, 368
- ergonomic keyboards/mouse, 144
- error messages, troubleshooting, 187
- errors (memory), troubleshooting, 25
- eSATA
 - adapter cards, 26, 130
 - cables, 129
- ESD (Electrical Static Discharge), 5–6
- Ethernet
 - Ethernet over Power, 244–245
 - PoE, switches, 244
 - printer connections, 416
- ethical considerations, IT professionalism, 934–935
 - PCI information, 936, 937
 - PHI, 936–937
 - PII, 935–936, 937
- etiquette (conversation), 169
- EULA (End User Licensing Agreements), 938–939
- Event Viewer (Windows), 170–171, 616–617
- evidence bags, 943

exFAT (FAT64), 513

expansion cards. *See also* adapter cards

- ExpressCard/34, 351, 352
- ExpressCard/54, 352
- laptops, 351–352
- SSD, 31

expansion modules, laptops, 351–356

expansion slots, 25, 27, 28

- adapter cards, 76–77
- AGP expansion slots, 28
- laptops, 351
- mini-PCI expansion slots, 27
- motherboards, 13
- PCI expansion slots, 27–28, 66
- PCIe expansion slots, 28, 66
- PCI-X expansion slots, 27
- riser cards, 28

exporting, Local Security Policy (Windows), 858–859

ExpressCard/34, 351, 352

ExpressCard/54, 352

extended partitions, 512

extenders (repeaters), 233–234

external devices

- storage devices, selecting, 83–84
- troubleshooting, 186

external SCSI cables, 134

F

F7 key, Windows commands, 649

facial recognition scanners, 48

failed logins

- mobile devices, 756–757
- user accounts, 861

fans (case), 63–64, 114, 115, 165

FAT32 (File Allocation Table 32), 513

FAT64 (exFAT), 513

feeders

- 3D printers, 440
- inkjet printers, 421–422

FHD (Full High Definition) standard, 138

fiber-optic cables, 205, 256–257

- MMF cables, 258–259, 261
- SMF cables, 258
- structure of, 257–258

fiber-optic connectors, 259–260, 261

- LC, 260–261
- SC, 260
- ST connectors, 260

filaments, 3D printers, 439–440

file and client server role (network services), 223

File Explorer (Windows), 556–557, 566

- directory structures, 560–563
- files
 - attributes*, 565–566
 - extensions*, 564–565
- folders
 - nested folders*, 560–561
 - Program Files folder*, 563
 - System folder*, 562–563
 - User folder*, 562
- libraries, 560
- Options control panel, 612–614
- Run as Administrator, 559
- This PC feature, 558

file servers, 227–228

File System (Windows)

- CLI commands, 650
 - syntax*, 650–651
 - wildcard characters*, 650–651
- disk CLI commands, 658–659, 670
 - chkdsk command*, 666–668
 - diskpart command*, 668–670
 - format command*, 668
- file commands, 658–659, 666
 - copy command*, 662–663
 - del command*, 661
 - more command*, 660–661
 - move command*, 665–666
 - robocopy command*, 664–665
 - type command*, 659–660
 - xcopy command*, 663–664
- folder commands, 654
 - md command*, 654–656
 - move command*, 656–657
 - ren command*, 657–658
- Group Policy commands
 - gpresult command*, 676–677
 - gpupdate command*, 675–676
- navigation commands, 651
 - cd command*, 653–654

- dir* command, 652–653
- <Drive>: command, 651–652
- net use command, 677–678
- net user command, 678–679
- task and system CLI commands, 670
 - dism* command, 672–673
 - sfc* command, 673–674
 - shutdown* command, 674–675
 - taskkill* command, 671–672
 - tasklist* command, 670–671
- Windows Run utility, 679–680
- file systems**
 - APFS, 768
 - EFS, 844
 - HFS Plus, 768
 - Linux, 766, 768
 - MacOS, 768, 769–770
 - Unix, 768
- files**
 - cloud-based storage, 483–484
 - data security, 842–843
 - dd command, 793
 - directing output to files, 658–659
 - encryption, 844–847
 - File System commands, 658–659, 666
 - copy* command, 662–663
 - del* command, 661
 - more* command, 660–661
 - move* command, 665–666
 - robocopy* command, 664–665
 - type* command, 659–660
 - xcopy* command, 663–664
 - Linux commands, 783
 - managing, OS and, 497–498
 - network file sharing, 683–684, 688
 - administrative shares*, 684
 - local resources*, 685–686
 - printers*, 686–687
 - permissions, 842–843
 - storage (cloud-based), 483–484
 - transport/management protocols, 215
 - Unix permissions, 784–786
 - Windows file extensions, 564–565
- filesystems (OS)**
 - CDFS, 513
 - FAT32, 513
 - FAT64 (exFAT), 513
 - NFS, 513
 - NTFS, 513
- filtering**
 - ActiveX Filtering, 881–882
 - application layer filtering, 895
 - MAC addresses, 303–306
 - packets, 895
 - SmartScreen Filter, 880–881
- Find My iPhone** application, 760
- fingerprint scanners**, 48–49, 852
- fire safety, PC assembly**, 61–62
- firewalls**, 238–239, 299, 869
 - application layer filtering, 895
 - ASA firewalls, 829
 - configuring, 307, 895
 - DMZ, 870, 896
 - hardware firewalls, 894
 - internal OS firewalls, 239
 - network access, 869
 - next-generation firewalls. See UTM
 - NoRoot Firewalls, 764
 - packet filtering, 895
 - Packet Tracer, 307
 - private networks, 872
 - proxy servers, 895
 - software firewalls, 871, 872, 894–895
 - SPI, 894, 895
 - Windows Defender Firewall, 239, 871, 872
 - configuring*, 876
 - enabling/disabling*, 873–874
 - exceptions*, 874–875
 - opening*, 871
 - Windows Defender Firewall with Advanced Security*, 875–876
- FireWire, printer connections**, 415–416
- firmware**, 893
 - BIOS firmware
 - troubleshooting*, 186
 - updates*, 105–106, 107
 - Linux updates, 781
 - MacOS updates, 781
 - motherboard updates, 105–106
 - UEFI updates, 105–106, 107
 - viruses, 817
 - wireless security, 893

- first response, legal considerations, 942
- fitness trackers, 334, 365
- flash card readers, 353
- flash cards, 353
- flash drives, 353
- flash memory, 352–353
- flashing the BIOS, 106–107
- flatbed scanners, 42
- floppy disk drives, 30
- fluorescent backlights, laptops, 343
- focus (customer), maintaining during calls, 922–925
- Folder Options control panel (Windows), 612–614
- folders
 - data security, 842–843
 - encryption, 844–847
 - File Explorer (Windows), nested folders, 560–561
 - File System (Windows), commands, 654
 - md command*, 654–656
 - move command*, 656–657
 - ren command*, 657–658
 - managing, OS and, 497–498
 - permissions, 842–843
- for loops, 955–956
- forensics (computer), 940–941
- form factors
 - motherboards, 15–16
 - power supplies, 9
 - SSD, 31–32
- format command, 668
- formatting hard drives, 513, 514
- forwarding (port), 302–303, 871, 896–899
- frames (laptops), replacing, 360
- front panel cables, installing, 85, 87, 88
- front panel connectors, installing, 87–88
- front-side buses, 68
 - CPU, 112
 - troubleshooting, 187
- FTP (File Transfer Protocol), 215
 - file servers, 227–228
 - FTP Trojans, 818
 - FTPS, 227
 - SCP, 228
 - SFTP, 228
 - troubleshooting, 316–317

- FTPS (File Transfer Protocol Secure), 227
- full formatting hard drives, 514
- full-size towers, PC, 7
- Function keys (laptops), 340
- functionality (troubleshooting process), verifying, 175
 - laptops, 394
 - Linux, 797
 - MacOS, 797
 - mobile devices, 394, 797
 - network errors, CH06.01020–312
 - printers, 463
 - security, 903
 - Windows, 710
- fuser assemblies, laser printers, 425

G

- gadgets, Windows Desktop, 542–543
- games
 - controllers (Bluetooth), 376
 - gamepads, 43
 - gaming PC, 151
 - audio cards*, 152
 - cooling systems*, 153
 - storage*, 152–153
 - video cards*, 151–152
 - joysticks, 43
 - Playstation 4, MAC addresses, 304
 - ports, 39, 121
- GDDR SDRAM, 22
- General tab
 - Network and Internet control panel, 580
 - System Configuration tool, 625
- GNOME Keyring, 781–782
- gnome-Terminal, 774
- Google Now, 753–754
- gptest command, 676–677
- GPS (Global Positioning Systems), 367
 - Android devices, 745–746
 - iOS devices, 746
 - receivers, 367
- GPT (GUID Partition Tables), 511
- gpupdate command, 675–676
- GPU (Graphics Processing Units), 114, 116

graphics

- cards, 75, 77, 115–116
- cooling systems, 115–116
- monitor display standards, 138
- pixels, 137, 137
- ports
 - DisplayPorts*, 124–125
 - DVI ports*, 123–124
 - HDMI ports*, 124
 - VGA ports*, 123
- video cards
 - audio/video editing workstations*, 148
 - CAX workstations*, 146

group accounts

- Active Directory, 867–868
- administrator accounts, 865
- assigning users to, 864
- configuring, 862, 868
- creating, 866–867
- guest accounts, 865
- Local Users and Groups Manager tool, 862
- Local Users and Groups (Windows), 618–619
- properties of, 865–866
- user groups, 865

Group Policy commands

- gpresult* command, 676–677
- gpupdate* command, 675–676

guest accounts, 860, 863, 865**guest OS (client-side virtualization), 479****GUI (Graphical User Interfaces), 498**

- Android devices, 730–731
- Internet connectivity, verifying, 693–694
- iOS devices, 757–758
- Linux, 483, 770–771
- MacOS, 771–773

H**hard drives. *See* HDD****hardware. *See also* peripherals**

- access, OS and, 497
- firewalls, 894
- print servers, 452–453
- requirements, OS and, 501–502
- security, 840–841

troubleshooting, 186–187

upgrading, 145

Hardware and Sound control panel (Windows), 573

- Device Manager, 600–601, 603
- Devices and Printers, 601–603
- Sound, 603

hash encoding, 887**HD (High Definition) standard, 138****HD-15 connectors. *See* VGA connectors****HDD (Hard Disk Drives), 30**

- caching, 449
- cloning disks, 517–518
- data destruction, 848–849
- dd* command, 793
- drive bays, installing HDD, 71–73
- installing, 71–73, 143–144
- maintenance, 639
- multibooting, 514
- partitioning, 510, 513, 515
 - active partitions*, 511–512
 - basic disks*, 511
 - dd* command, 793
 - dynamic disks*, 512
 - extended partitions*, 512
 - filesystems*, 513
 - formatting*, 513, 514
 - GPT*, 511
 - logical drives*, 512
 - MBR*, 511
 - multiple partitions*, 514
 - primary partitions*, 511
 - recovery partitions*, 522
- persistent data, 941
- recycling, 848–849
- selecting, 69–70

HDMI (High Definition Multimedia Interface)

cables, 36

HDMI ports, 124**headphones, 53, 375****headsets**

- AR headsets, 51–52, 366
- VR headsets, 49, 51, 366

heat sinks, CPU, 114–115, 165

help

help command, 646–647

ping command, 695

displaying options, 285

testing connectivity, 286

troubleshooting, 314, 318

verifying network connectivity, 280

HEPA (High-Efficiency Particulate Air) filtration, 457

“Hey Siri”, 754

HFS Plus (Hierarchical File System Plus), 768

hiding IP addresses, 231

holding calls, IT professionalism, 920–921

Home button (iOS devices), 738

home networks (typical), 280–281

home screen, Android devices, 734–736, 737

home wired networks, 288–289

HomeGroups (Windows), 586–587, 681–682

horizontal cases, PC, 7

host computers, 479

host device icons, 197

host OS (client-side virtualization), 479

hosts (end devices), 222–223

hotend nozzles, 3D printers, 440–441

hotspots, 348–349, 373–374

mobile devices, 364

mobile hotspots, 207

personal hotspots, 207, 373–374

HTTP (HyperText Transfer Protocol), 214, 228–229

HTTPS (HTTP Secure), 214, 228

hubs, 233, 234–235

hybrid clouds, 486

Hyper-Threading, 112

HyperTransport, 112

hypervisors, 476

bare-metal hypervisors. See Type 1 (native) hypervisors

implementation examples, 480–481

Type 1 (native) hypervisors, 480

Type 2 (hosted) hypervisors, 480

ping command

displaying options, 285

testing connectivity, 286

troubleshooting, 318

icons**Android devices**

navigation icons, 735–736

notification icons, 736

organizing, 734–735

networks, 196

host device icons, 197

intermediary device icons, 197–198

network media icons, 198

IDE (Integrated Drive Electronics)

cables, 40, 134, 135

connectors, 134

motherboards, 13

storage devices, 30

identifying the problem (troubleshooting process),

169–170, 173

beep codes, 170

BIOS, 170

conversation etiquette, 169

Device Manager, 171–172

diagnostic tools, 173

documenting responses, 170

Event Viewer, 170–171

laptops, 391–392

Linux, 795

MacOS, 795

mobile devices, 392, 794–795

network errors, 310–311

open-ended/closed-ended questions, 170

POST, 170

printers, 461

security, 901

Task Manager, 172

Windows, 707–708

identity

management protocols, 214

theft

impersonation attacks, 833

IT professionalism, 935–936, 937

PII, 935–936, 937

idle timeouts, 861

IDS (Intrusion Detection Systems), 239

IaaS (Infrastructure as a Service), 484–485

iCloud, 759

ICMP (Internet Control Message Protocol), 285

IEEE (Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers)

- 802.11i protocol, 891
- WLAN protocols, 217–218

ifconfig command, Linux, 788–789

if-then statements, 954

image, printing to, 438

imaging drums, laser printers, 424

IMAP (Internet Message Access Protocol), 214, 379

IMEI (International Mobile Equipment Identity) numbers, 369

impact printers, 435–436, 459–460

impersonation attacks, 833

IMSI (International Mobile Subscriber Identity) numbers, 369

inexperienced customers, IT professionalism, 925

inkjet printers, 417–418

- carriages/belts, 423
- duplexing assemblies, 422
- feeders, 421–422
- ink cartridges, 156, 418–419
- paper, 418–419
- preventive maintenance, 456
- print heads, 420–421
- rollers, 421

in-place upgrades, 523

InPrivate Browsing, 877–879

input devices, 42, 50

- ADF, 42
- barcode scanners, 45
- digital cameras, 46
- facial recognition scanners, 48
- flatbed scanners, 42
- gamepads, 43
- joysticks, 43
- keyboards, 42, 48–49
- KVM switches, 43
- magnetic stripe readers, 45
- microphones, 47
- mouse, 42
- NFC devices/terminals, 48
- signature pads, 46–47
- smart card readers, 47
- stylus, 44
- touchscreens, 43–44

voice recognition scanners, 49

VR headsets, 49, 51

webcams, 46

installing

adapter cards, 74–75, 80–81

applications, Windows installations/configurations, 639–644

cables

- data cables, 84, 85*
- front panel cables, 85, 87, 88*
- power cables, 84–85*

CPU, 65, 142–143

front panel connectors, 87–88

HDD, 71–73, 143–144

internal drives, 69

motherboards

- PC, 65, 66, 69*
- USB motherboard connectors, 87*

NIC, 282–283

optical drives, 73–74

OS

- account creation, 515–516*
- clean installations, 524*
- cloning disks, 517–518*
- recovery partitions, 522*
- remote network installations, 519–520*
- unattended network installations, 520–521*

power supplies, PC, 62, 65

printers, 442–444

RAM, 65

storage devices, 143–144

system panel connectors, 86–87

third-party software, Windows installations, 107

uninstalling programs, Windows, 608, 642–643

USB motherboard connectors, 87

VM, Linux installations, 483

Windows, 107

Windows 7, 515, 516–517

- account creation, 515–516*
- cloning disks, 517–518*
- custom installations, 517*

Windows 8, 515, 516–517

- account creation, 515–516*
- cloning disks, 517–518*
- custom installations, 517*

- Windows 8.1, 515, 516–517
 - account creation*, 515–516
 - cloning disks*, 517–518
 - custom installations*, 517
- Windows 10, 515, 516–517
 - account creation*, 515–516
 - cloning disks*, 517–518
 - custom installations*, 517
- integrated routers, 237, 238–239
- Intel sockets, supported processors, 67
- interlaced monitors, 137
- intermediary device icons, 197–198
- internal components (PC), troubleshooting, 177, 178–180
- internal drives, 69
 - HDD
 - installing*, 71–73
 - selecting*, 69–70
 - optical drives
 - installing*, 73–74
 - selecting*, 70–71
- internal optical drives, 32–34
- internal OS firewalls, 239
- internal SCSI cables, 134–135
- Internet
 - connectivity, 203, 207
 - analog (dialup) connections*, 203
 - broadband connections*, 203–204
 - cable connections*, 204, 205
 - cellular connections*, 206–207
 - DSL connections*, 204
 - ISDN*, 203
 - line of sight wireless Internet*, 205
 - satellite Internet connections*, 206
 - troubleshooting secure connections*, 316–317
 - verifying with Windows GUI*, 693–694
 - email, 382–383
 - Network and Internet control panel (Windows), 572, 579
 - reference tools (troubleshooting), 185
- Internet Explorer, 588
- Internet of Things. *See* IoT
- inverters, laptops, 343
- I/O cards, 75–76, 79
- I/O ports, 38, 390
- iOS devices, 729–730, 731–732, 739–740. *See also*
 - iPhone; MacOS; mobile devices
 - airplane mode, 371–372
 - applications (apps), 732–733, 734
 - backups, 385–387
 - cellular data toggles, 372–373
 - email configuration, 382
 - Erase Data feature, 757
 - Find My iPhone application, 760
 - GPS, 746
 - GUI, 757–758
 - Home button, 738
 - home screen, 737
 - iCloud, 759
 - Location Services, 746
 - NFC payments, 749
 - Notification Center, 738–739
 - personal hotspot toggles, 373–374
 - screen calibration, 744
 - Siri, 738, 754
 - synchronizing, 385, 387–388
 - updating, 766
 - VPN, 751–752
 - Wi-Fi calling, 747, 748
- IoT (Internet of Things), 307–308
 - device configuration, 308–309
 - Packet Tracer, 308–309
- IP addresses, hiding, 231
- ipconfig command, 280, 694–695
- ipconfig/all command, 272–273, 303
- ipconfig/release command, 318
- ipconfig/renew command, 318
- iPhone. *See also* iOS devices; MacOS; mobile devices; smartphones
 - Bluetooth, 218
 - Find My iPhone application, 760
 - IPv4 addresses, 284
 - MAC addresses, 303–304
- IPS (Intrusion Prevention Systems), 239, 240, 829
- IPv4 (Internet Protocol version 4) addresses, 269, 270, 280
 - configuring, 283–284
 - displaying, 272–273
 - dynamic addressing, 277–278
 - format of, 271, 273–274
 - iPhone, 284
 - link-local addressing, 278, 279

- NAT, 297–298
 - NAT for IPv4, 297–298
 - network configuration, 292–293
 - properties of, 273
 - static addressing, 276, 318
 - subnet masks, 274
 - troubleshooting, 314
 - whitelisting/blacklisting, 306, 871
 - wired network connections, 690–691
 - IPv6 (Internet Protocol version 6) addresses, 269, 270, 280**
 - compressing, 274–275
 - displaying, 272–273
 - dynamic addressing, 277–278
 - format of, 271, 274–275
 - link-local addressing, 279–280
 - omitting 0s, 274–275
 - static addressing, 276–277, 318
 - whitelisting/blacklisting, 306, 871
 - wired network connections, 692
 - IR (Infrared) connections, 364**
 - ISDN (Integrated Services Digital Networks), 203**
 - IT professionalism**
 - call centers, 944–945, 948
 - illustration of, 945*
 - level one technicians, 946–947*
 - level two call center technicians, 947*
 - prioritizing calls, 945–946*
 - support software, 946*
 - work orders, 947*
 - change management, 928–934
 - communication skills, troubleshooting and, 915–917
 - customer service
 - active listening, 918–919*
 - angry customers, 924*
 - focus, maintaining during calls, 922–925*
 - guidelines, 916*
 - holding calls, 920–921*
 - inexperienced customers, 925*
 - Know, Relate, and Understand rule, 918*
 - knowledgeable customers, 924*
 - netiquette, 921–922*
 - open-ended/closed-ended questions, 919*
 - professional behavior, 919–920*
 - rude customers, 923–924*
 - talkative customers, 923*
 - transferring calls, 921*
 - disaster prevention/recovery, 931–934
 - ethical considerations, 934–935
 - PCI information, 936, 937*
 - PHI, 936–937*
 - PII, 935–936, 937*
 - legal considerations, 937–938, 940, 944
 - chain of custody, 943*
 - computer forensics, 940–941*
 - cyber law, 942*
 - documentation, 942–943*
 - evidence bags, 943*
 - first response, 942*
 - licensing, 938–940*
 - operational procedures/documentation, 925, 928
 - IT department documentation, 926–927*
 - overview of, 925–926*
 - regulatory compliance requirements, 927–928*
 - scripting
 - basic commands, 951–952*
 - conditional statements, 953–957*
 - examples of, 949–950*
 - languages, 950–951*
 - variables, 952–953*
 - ITaaS (IT as a Service), 485**
 - iTunes, synchronizing data, 387–388**
 - ITX, motherboards, 15, 16**
 - iwconfig command, Linux, 789**
-
- ## J
-
- jacks**
 - audio jacks, 86
 - DC jacks, 358
 - jailbreaking mobile devices, 764–765**
 - JavaScript, 950, 951**
 - joysticks, 43**
 - .jpg files, 565**
-
- ## K
-
- keyboards, 42**
 - Bluetooth keyboards, 376
 - ergonomic keyboards, 144
 - Function keys (laptops), 340, 649
 - keylogger Trojans, 818

- KVM switches, 43
- laptops, 357, 390
- replacing, 357
- maintenance, 166
- upgrading, 144
- Windows commands
 - F7 key*, 649
 - up-arrow key*, 648–649
- Keychain (MacOS), 782
- keyed connectors
 - Berg keyed connectors, 10
 - Molex keyed connectors, 10
 - SATA keyed connectors, 10
- keylogger Trojans, 818
- kill command, Linux, 788
- Know, Relate, and Understand rule (customer service), 918
- knowledgeable customers, IT professionalism, 924
- KVM (Keyboard, Video, Mouse) switches, 43

L

- L1 cache memory, 25
- L2 cache memory, 25
- L3 cache memory, 25
- languages, Clock and Region control panel (Windows), 606–608
- LAN (Local Area Networks), 199
 - addressing (network), 271
 - bridges, 235
 - hubs, 235
 - switches, 235–236
 - VLAN, 200
 - WLAN, 200, 293
 - 802.11a protocol*, 217–218
 - 802.11ac protocol*, 217, 218
 - 802.11b protocol*, 217, 218
 - 802.11g protocol*, 217, 218
 - 802.11n protocol*, 218
 - viewing default settings*, 293
- laptops, 328–329, 330–331, 335, 336, 337, 339, 350, 400. *See also* mobile devices; PC
 - addressing (network), displaying addresses, 272–273
 - batteries, replacing, 357–358
 - Bluetooth connections, 348
 - cellular WAN connections, 348

- configuring
 - power settings*, 344–346
 - wireless settings*, 346–350
- cooling systems, 390
- CPU, 337–338, 360
- DC jacks, replacing, 358
- displays, 341, 390
 - backlights*, 343
 - cutoff switches*, 343
 - detachable screens*, 342
 - inverters*, 343
 - LCD displays*, 336, 344
 - LED displays*, 341
 - OLED displays*, 341
 - touchscreens*, 342
- docking stations, 341
- drives, replacing, 359
- expansion cards, 351–352
- expansion modules, 351–356
- expansion slots, 351
- fingerprint scanners, 852
- flash memory, 352–353
- frames, replacing, 360
- Function keys, 340
- hotspots, 348–349
- I/O ports, 390
- keyboards, 357, 390
- MAC addresses, 303
- microphones, 344
- motherboards, 336, 360
- PCIe cards, 348–350
- port replicators, 341
- power supplies, 346
 - ACPI power states*, 345
 - BIOS, ACPI management*, 345–346
- preventive maintenance, 388–390
- RAM, 337–338, 355
- replacing components, 356–360
- SATA drives, 338–339
- screens, replacing, 357
- shutting, 343
- smart card readers, 353–354
- SODIMM memory, 354–355, 356
- speakers, replacing, 360
- SSD, 339
- tethering, 348

- touchpads, 390
- troubleshooting, 391
 - common problems*, 395–398
 - documenting solutions*, 395
 - identifying the problem*, 391–392
 - plan of action*, 393–394
 - preventive measures*, 394
 - theory of probable cause*, 392, 393
 - verifying functionality*, 394
- webcams, 344
- Wi-Fi antenna connectors, 344
- wireless cards, replacing, 360
- laser printers**, 423–424, 427
 - duplexing assemblies, 427
 - fuser assemblies, 425
 - imaging drums, 424
 - paper, 424–425
 - pickup rollers, 426
 - preventive maintenance, 456–457
 - printing process, 427–434
 - toner cartridges, 424–425
 - transfer rollers, 425–426
- Last Known Good Configuration**, 526
- LC (Lucent Connectors)**, 260–261
- LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) displays**, 50–51, 341
- LDAP (Lightweight Directory Access Protocol)**, 214
- LED (Light-Emitting Diodes)**
 - backlights, 343
 - displays, 50–51, 341
 - drive activity LED, 86, 88
 - power LED, 86, 88
- legacy ports**, 120
- legacy systems**, 242–243
- legal considerations, IT professionalism**, 937–938, 940, 944
 - chain of custody, 943
 - computer forensics, 940–941
 - cyber law, 942
 - documentation, 942–943
 - evidence bags, 943
 - first response, 942
 - licensing, 937–938, 940
 - commercial licenses*, 940
 - DRM*, 940
 - enterprise licenses*, 939
 - EULA*, 938–939
 - open source licenses*, 939
 - personal licenses*, 938–939
 - level one call center technicians, 946–947
 - level two call center technicians, 947
 - LGA (Land Grid Array) sockets, 17
 - liability release forms, 168
 - libraries (Windows), 560
 - licensing, legal considerations, 938, 940
 - commercial licenses, 940
 - DRM, 940
 - enterprise licenses, 939
 - EULA, 938–939
 - open source licenses, 939
 - personal licenses, 938–939
 - lightning cables/connectors, 128, 363
 - line of sight wireless Internet, 205
 - link-local addressing, 278–280
 - Linux**, 778
 - anti-malware programs, 781
 - antivirus software, 781
 - apt-get command, 792
 - backups, 775–776
 - best practices, 778–783
 - cd command, 952
 - chmod command, 789–790
 - chown command, 791
 - clear command, 952
 - CLI, 773–775, 951–952
 - administrative commands*, 786–793
 - directory commands*, 783
 - file commands*, 783
 - syntax*, 783, 786, 793
 - cp command, 952
 - cron tables, 779–780
 - data recovery, 775–776
 - date command, 952
 - dd command, 793
 - directory permissions, 784–786
 - disk utilities, 777–778
 - file permissions, 784–786
 - file systems, 766, 768
 - firmware updates, 781
 - GNOME Keyring, 781–782
 - gnome-Terminal, 774

- GUI, 770–771
 - ifconfig command, 788–789
 - iwconfig command, 789
 - kill command, 788
 - ls command, 952
 - ls -l command, 783–784
 - mkdir command, 952
 - passwd command, 787
 - ps command, 787–788
 - root access commands, 790–793
 - scheduled tasks, 778–780
 - scripting lab, 957
 - security, 781
 - shell script, 950, 951
 - shutdown command, 792
 - S.M.A.R.T., 777, 778
 - sudo command, 790–791
 - troubleshooting, 793–794
 - common problems*, 803–804
 - documenting solutions*, 797–798
 - identifying the problem*, 795
 - plan of action*, 796–797
 - theory of probable cause*, 795–796
 - verifying functionality*, 797
 - Ubuntu Unity Desktop, 770–771
 - VM, Linux installations, 483
 - listening (active)**, 918–919
 - local backups, disaster prevention/recovery**, 932
 - local resources, sharing**, 685–686
 - Local Security Policy (Windows)**, 855–856
 - configuring, 860
 - exporting, 859–860
 - settings, 858–859
 - local snapshots**, 776
 - Local Users and Groups Manager tool**, 862
 - administrator accounts, 863, 865
 - group accounts
 - administrator accounts*, 865
 - assigning users to*, 864
 - built-in groups*, 865–866
 - creating*, 866–867
 - guest accounts*, 865
 - properties of*, 865–866
 - user groups*, 865
 - guest accounts, 863, 865
 - permissions, 862
 - rights, 862
 - user accounts
 - properties of*, 863
 - user groups*, 865
 - Local Users and Groups (Windows)**, 618–619
 - Location Services**
 - Android devices, 745–746
 - iOS devices, 746
 - locator applications, mobile devices**, 759–760
 - locked up computers, troubleshooting**, 187
 - lockout policies (accounts)**, 857–858
 - locks**
 - biometric locks, 755–758
 - dynamic locks, 851
 - physical security, 836–839, 840, 841
 - remote locks, mobile devices, 761–762
 - screen locks, 755–758
 - screen saver locks, 854, 861
 - logical drives**, 512
 - logins**
 - failed logins, mobile devices, 756–757
 - routers, 289–290
 - security, 850
 - tracking login times, 861
 - Windows logins, security, 851–853
 - LoJack (persistence modules)**
 - BIOS security, 105
 - UEFI security, 105
 - loopback adapters**, 249
 - loops**, 955
 - do-while loops, 956–957
 - for loops, 955–956
 - post-test loops, 955
 - pre-test loops, 955
 - while loops, 956
 - losing data**, 841–842, 932
 - lost mobile devices**, 761–763
 - ls command**, 952
 - ls -l command**, 783–784
 - LTE (Long Term Evolution) cellular networks**, 222
 - lusrmg.msc**, 862
-
- ## M
- M.2 modules, SSD**, 31
 - MAC addresses**, 269–270, 280, 303
 - Android devices, 303–304
 - displaying, 272–273

- filtering, 303–306, 871
- format of, 270–271
- iPhone, 303–304
- Playstation 4, 304
- Windows PC, 305
- MacOS, 778. *See also* iOS devices**
 - anti-malware programs, 781
 - antivirus software, 781
 - Apple Aqua Desktop, 771–772
 - backups, 776–777
 - best practices, 778–783
 - CLI, 773–775
 - cron tables, 779–780
 - data recovery, 776–777
 - Disk Utility, 777–778
 - file systems, 768, 769–770
 - firmware updates, 781
 - GUI, 771–773
 - Keychain, 782
 - scheduled tasks, 778–780
 - security, 781
 - system updates, updating, 780
 - Terminal, 775
 - Time Machine, 776–777
 - troubleshooting, 793–794
 - common problems*, 803–804
 - documenting solutions*, 797–798
 - identifying the problem*, 795
 - plan of action*, 796–797
 - theory of probable cause*, 795–796
 - verifying functionality*, 797
- macros, viruses, 817**
- magnetic media storage**
 - floppy disk drives, 30
 - HDD, 30
 - tape drives, 30
- magnetic stripe readers, 45**
- mail servers, 229–230**
- maintenance, 164. *See also* troubleshooting**
 - adapter cards, 166
 - cables, 166
 - CPU, 165
 - environmental concerns, 166–167
 - HDD, 639
 - keyboards, 166
 - laptops, 388–390
 - mobile devices, 390
 - mouse, 166
 - PC, 164
 - benefits of*, 164–165
 - dust*, 165
 - internal components*, 165–166
 - power supplies, 166
 - printers, 411, 454–456
 - 3D printers*, 460
 - impact printers*, 459–460
 - inkjet printers*, 456
 - laser printers*, 456–457
 - thermal printers*, 457–459
 - RAM, 165
 - screws, 166
 - security, 885
 - disabling AutoPlay*, 883–884
 - disabling AutoRun*, 883
 - OS service packs*, 884–885
 - restrictive settings*, 882–883
 - Windows Update*, 885
 - software, 167
 - storage devices, 166
 - user accounts, 860–861
- malware, 814–815, 819**
 - adware, 818
 - anti-malware programs
 - Linux*, 781
 - MacOS*, 781
 - preventing*, 820–822, 823
 - pop-up windows, 818
 - preventing
 - anti-malware programs*, 820–822, 823
 - signature file updates*, 822–823
 - ransomware, 819
 - remediating effected systems, 823–825
 - rootkits, 819
 - scenarios, 816–817
 - spyware, 819
 - Trojan horses, 817–818
 - data-sending Trojans*, 818
 - destructive Trojans*, 818
 - DoS Trojans*, 818
 - FTP Trojans*, 818
 - keylogger Trojans*, 818
 - proxy Trojans*, 818

- remote access Trojans*, 818
- security software disabling Trojan horses*, 818
- viruses, 817, 818
 - boot sector viruses*, 817
 - firmware viruses*, 817
 - macro viruses*, 817
 - program viruses*, 817
 - rogue antiviruses*, 821–822
 - script viruses*, 817
- worms, 819
- managed/unmanaged switches, 236
- MAN (Metropolitan Area Networks), 201
- mantraps, 839
- MAPI (Messaging Application Programming Interface), 380
- mapping drives, 680, 683
- MBR (Master Boot Records), 511, 524
- md command, 654–655
- MDM (Mobile Device Management), security, 841
- measured/metered service, cloud computing, 487
- media cards, 84
 - CompactFlash, 82
 - Memory Sticks, 82
 - Micro-SD cards, 82
 - Mini-SD cards, 82
 - SD cards, 82
 - xD cards, 82
- media readers, selecting, 81–83
- memory, 18, 25
 - buffered memory, 69
 - cache memory, 25, 112
 - DIMM, 23–24
 - DIP chips, 22–23
 - EEC memory, 25
 - errors, troubleshooting, 25
 - flash memory, laptops, 352–353
 - memory modules, 23–24
 - nonparity memory, 25
 - parity memory, 25
 - RAM, 19, 21. See also CMOS
 - buffered RAM*, 69
 - CAx workstations*, 146–147
 - DDR SDRAM*, 21
 - DDR2 SDRAM*, 22
 - DDR3 SDRAM*, 22
 - DDR4 SDRAM*, 22
 - DRAM*, 21, 24–25
 - DVD-RAM*, 34
 - GDDR SDRAM*, 22
 - installing*, 65
 - laptops*, 337–338, 355
 - maintenance*, 165
 - motherboards*, 12
 - nonparity RAM*, 25
 - SDRAM*, 21
 - selecting*, 68–69
 - SRAM*, 21, 24–25
 - troubleshooting*, 187
 - virtualization workstations*, 151
 - ROM, 18–19. See also BIOS
 - BD-ROM*, 34
 - CD-ROM*, 34
 - DVD-ROM*, 34
 - EEPROM*, 20–21
 - EPROM*, 20
 - PROM*, 18–19
 - SIMM, 23
 - SODIMM, 24
 - SODIMM memory, 354–355, 356
 - speeds, 24–25
 - troubleshooting, 177, 181–182
 - unbuffered memory, 69
 - virtual memory, Windows, 599
 - Windows Memory Diagnostics, 623
- Memory Sticks, 82
- Meraki, 245–246
- Micro-ATX (AT Extended), motherboards, 15, 16
- Micro-ITX, motherboards, 15, 16
- microphones, 47, 344
- Micro-SD media cards, 82
- Microsoft Edge
 - pop-up blockers, 879–880
 - SmartScreen Filter, 880–881
- micro-USB cables/connectors, 126, 362–363
- migrating data, OS upgrades, 506
 - PCmover Express, 508
 - USMT, 506–507
 - Windows Easy Transfer, 507–508

- MIME (Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions), 380
- Mini DisplayPorts, 124
- mini-PCI
 - cards, 348–349
 - expansion slots, 27
- mini-PCIe cards 349–350
- Mini-SD media cards, 82
- mini-USB cables, 361–362
- mirroring (RAID), 118
- mirrors, 823
- MITM (Man-in-the-Middle) attacks, 826–827
- mkdir command, 951, 952
- MMC (Microsoft Management Console), 629–630
- MMF (Multimode Fiber) cables, 258–259
- MMS (Multimedia Message Service), 371
- mobile devices, 328, 329, 335, 336. *See also* laptops
 - airplane mode, 371–372
 - Android devices, 729–730, 737. *See also* mobile devices
 - applications (apps)*, 734
 - backups*, 385
 - Bluetooth pairing*, 377–378
 - email configuration*, 381–382
 - Google Now*, 753–754
 - GPS*, 745–746
 - GUI*, 730–731
 - home screen*, 734–736
 - icons, organizing*, 734–735
 - Location Services*, 745–746
 - MAC addresses*, 303–304
 - navigation icons*, 735–736
 - NFC payments*, 749
 - notification icons*, 736
 - screen calibration*, 743
 - screen orientation*, 741–742
 - sideloading*, 734
 - synchronizing*, 384–385, 387
 - touchscreen interface*, 734
 - updating*, 766
 - VPN*, 750–751
 - widgets, organizing*, 734–735
 - Wi-Fi calling*, 747–748
 - AR devices, 334–335
 - backups*, 390, 758–759
 - billing*, 749
 - Bluetooth connections*, 364
 - gaming controllers*, 376
 - headphones*, 375
 - keyboards*, 376
 - mouse*, 376
 - speakers*, 375
 - cellular networks, 370–371
 - cloud-enabled services, 758
 - locator applications*, 759–760
 - remote backups*, 758–759
 - contactless NFC, 749
 - email
 - account information (required)*, 380–381
 - Android configuration*, 381–382
 - clients*, 378–379
 - IMAP*, 379
 - Internet email*, 382–383
 - iOS configuration*, 382
 - MAPI*, 380
 - MIME*, 379
 - POP3*, 379
 - servers*, 378–379
 - SMTP*, 380
 - SSL*, 380
 - e-readers, 333, 368
 - failed logins, 756–757
 - fitness trackers, 334
 - GPS, 367
 - GPS Receivers, 367
 - hotspots, 348–349, 364, 373–374
 - IMEI numbers, 369
 - IMSI numbers, 369
 - iOS devices, 729–730, 731–732, 739–740. *See also* iPhone; MacOS
 - airplane mode*, 371–372
 - applications (apps)*, 732–733, 734
 - backups*, 385–387
 - cellular data toggles*, 372–373
 - email configuration*, 382
 - Erase Data feature*, 757
 - Find My iPhone application*, 760
 - GPS*, 746
 - GUI*, 757–758
 - Home button*, 738
 - home screen*, 737
 - iCloud*, 759
 - Location Services*, 746

- NFC payments*, 749
- Notification Center*, 738–739
- personal hotspot toggles*, 373–374
- screen calibration*, 744
- Siri*, 738, 754
- synchronizing*, 385, 387–388
- updating*, 766
- VPN*, 751–752
- Wi-Fi calling*, 747, 748
- IR connections, 364
- jailbreaking, 764–765
- lightning cables/ports, 363
- lost devices, 761–763
- MDM, 841
- micro-USB cables, 362–363
- mini-USB cables, 361–362
- MMS, 371
- NFC, 749
- NFC connections, 364
- pairing devices, 377–378
- patching, 765–766
- preventive maintenance, 390
- PRI, 766
- PRL, 766
- proprietary cables/ports, 363
- remote backups, 758–759
- rooting, 764–765
- scenarios, 329–330
- security, 755, 841
 - antivirus software*, 763–764
 - biometric locks*, 755–758
 - remote data wiping*, 763
 - remote locks*, 761–762
 - screen locks*, 755–758
- SIM cards, 369
- smartphones, 360–361
 - batteries*, 361
 - characteristics of*, 331
 - features of*, 332
 - SD cards*, 361
 - SIM cards*, 361
 - syncing fitness trackers*, 334
 - tethered smartphones*, 332
- smartwatches, 333–334
- speciality devices, 364
- synchronizing, 383–384
 - Android devices*, 384–385, 387
 - iOS devices*, 385, 387–388
- tablets, 332–333
- tethering, 348, 364, 374
- troubleshooting, 391, 793–794
 - common problems*, 398–400, 798–800
 - documenting solutions*, 395, 797–798
 - identifying the problem*, 391–392, 794–795
 - mobile OS security*, 801–802
 - plan of action*, 393–394, 796–797
 - preventive measures*, 394
 - theory of probable cause*, 392, 393, 795–796
 - verifying functionality*, 394, 797
- troubleshooting connectivity, 374
- updating, 765–766
- USB-C cables, 362
- virtual assistants, 753–754
- VR devices, 335
- wearables, 365
 - AR devices*, 366
 - fitness trackers*, 365
 - smartwatches*, 365–366
 - VR headsets*, 366
- web payments, 749
- Windows 10, 732
- wireless networks, 364, 368–370
- mobile hotspots**, 207
- modem adapters**, 27
- modems**, 198, 288–289
- Molex keyed connectors**, 10
- monitors**, 50–51. *See also* displays (screens)
 - aspect ratio, 137, 138
 - audio/video editing workstations, 149
 - brightness, 137
 - characteristics of, 136–137
 - connectivity, 137
 - contrast ratio, 137
 - disposal of, 156
 - dot pitch, 137
 - dual monitors, using, 138–139
 - interlaced monitors, 137
 - multiple monitors, using, 138–139
 - native mode, 137
 - non-interlaced monitors, 137
 - pixels, 137
 - refresh rates, 137

- resolution, 136, 137, 138
 - response times, 137
 - screen size, 136
 - standards, 138
 - terminology, 140
 - more command, 660–661**
 - motherboards**
 - adapter cards
 - capture cards*, 76, 80
 - expansion slots*, 76–77
 - graphics cards*, 75, 77
 - installing*, 74–75, 80–81
 - I/O cards*, 75–76, 79
 - NIC*, 76, 80
 - selecting*, 75–80
 - sound cards*, 75, 78
 - storage controller cards*, 75, 78–79
 - beep codes, 100–101
 - buses, 66
 - CPU
 - installing*, 65
 - selecting*, 67–68
 - expansion slots, 13, 25, 27
 - adapter cards*, 76–77
 - AGP expansion slots*, 28
 - mini-PCI expansion slots*, 27
 - PCI expansion slots*, 27–28
 - PCIe expansion slots*, 28
 - PCI-X expansion slots*, 27
 - riser cards*, 28
 - firmware updates, 105–106
 - installing, PC, 65, 66, 69
 - laptops, 336, 360
 - PC, 12, 16, 336
 - ATX*, 15–16
 - BIOS chips*, 13
 - chipsets*, 13, 14–15
 - component connections*, 14–15
 - CPU*, 12
 - expansion slots*, 13
 - form factors*, 15–16
 - IDE*, 13
 - installing motherboards*, 65, 66, 69
 - ITX*, 15, 16
 - Micro-ATX*, 15, 16
 - Micro-ITX*, 15, 16
 - RAM*, 12
 - SATA*, 13
 - selecting motherboards*, 66
 - UEFI chips*, 13
 - USB*, 14
 - PCI expansion slots, 66
 - PCIe expansion slots, 66
 - RAM, 65, 68–69
 - replacing, 360
 - selecting, PC, 66
 - troubleshooting, 177, 178–180, 186
 - upgrading, 140–142
 - USB motherboard connectors, 87
 - motion sensors (security), 840**
 - mounting disks. Disk Management (Windows), 634–635**
 - mouse, 42**
 - Bluetooth mouse, 376
 - ergonomic mouse, 144
 - KVM switches, 43
 - maintenance, 166
 - upgrading, 144
 - move command, 656–657, 665–666**
 - mSATA, SSD, 31**
 - MTBF (Mean Time Between Failures), printers, 411**
 - multibooting, 514**
 - multicore processors, 113**
 - multifactor locks, 838–839**
 - multimeters, 187, 248**
 - multiple monitors, using, 138–139**
 - multiprocessing, 496**
 - multipurpose devices, 237**
 - multitasking, 496**
 - multithreading, 496**
 - multi-users, 496**
-
- ## N
-
- NAS (Network-Attached Storage), 154–155**
 - NAT (Network Address Translation), IPv4 addresses, 297–298**
 - native mode (monitors), 137**
 - native resolution (monitors), 136–137**
 - navigation commands (File System), 651**
 - cd command*, 653–654

- dir command, 652–653
- <Drive>: command, 651–652
- navigation icons (Android devices), 735–736
- nested folders, File Explorer (Windows), 560–561
- net use command, 677–678
- net user command, 678–679
- NetBIOS (NetBT), 216
- netiquette, IT professionalism, 921–922
- Network and Internet control panel (Windows), 572, 588
 - Advanced tab, 584
 - Connections tab, 582–583
 - Content tab, 582–583
 - General tab, 580
 - HomeGroups, 586–587
 - Network and Sharing Center, 584–586
 - Privacy tab, 581
 - Programs tab, 583
 - Security tab, 580–581
 - settings, 579
- Network and Sharing Center (Windows), 584–586
- Networking tab (Windows 7 Task Manager), 556
- networks, 203, 238, 246
 - AAA servers, 829
 - AFP, 215
 - AP, 198
 - application port numbers, 213, 216–217
 - email/identity management protocols*, 214
 - file transport/management protocols*, 215
 - network operations protocols*, 216
 - remote access protocols*, 215
 - World Wide Web-related protocols*, 214
 - ASA firewalls, 829
 - attacks
 - botnets*, 826
 - DDoS attacks*, 826
 - DNS poisoning attacks*, 826
 - DoS attacks*, 826
 - MITM attacks*, 826–827
 - replay attacks*, 827
 - spoofing attacks*, 827
 - SYN floods*, 827
 - zombies*, 826
 - bridges, 233
 - cables, 246, 251
 - building*, 256
 - coax cables/connectors*, 252
 - fiber-optic cables*, 256–261
 - pinouts*, 256
 - RJ-45 connectors*, 254
 - STP cables*, 253–254
 - testing*, 256
 - twisted pair cables/connectors*, 252–256
 - UTP cables*, 252–253, 254–255
 - cellular networks, 206–207, 221, 370–371
 - 1G, 221, 371
 - 2G, 221, 371
 - 2.5G, 221
 - 3G, 221, 371
 - 3.5G, 221
 - 4G, 222, 371
 - 5G, 222, 371
 - LTE, 222
 - mobile hotspots*, 207
 - personal hotspots*, 207
 - tethering*, 207
 - WAN, 348
 - CLI commands, 695
 - cloud computing, 475, 487
 - applications*, 483
 - backups*, 932
 - broad network access*, 487
 - characteristics of*, 487
 - community clouds*, 486
 - email*, 483
 - file storage*, 483–484
 - hybrid clouds*, 486
 - ITaaS, 485
 - Meraki, 245–246
 - mobile devices*, 758–760
 - models of*, 485–487
 - network controllers*, 245–246
 - on-demand (self-service) cloud computing*, 487
 - PaaS, 484
 - printing*, 438
 - private clouds*, 486
 - public clouds*, 485–486
 - rapid elasticity*, 487
 - resource pooling*, 487
 - SaaS, 484
 - scenarios*, 485–486
 - services*, 484–485

- VDI, 484
- virtualization and*, 475
- WVD, 484
- connectivity, 203, 207, 280
 - analog (dialup) connections*, 203
 - broadband connections*, 203–204
 - cable connections*, 204, 205
 - cellular connections*, 206–207
 - DSL connections*, 204
 - ISDN, 203
 - line of sight wireless Internet*, 205
 - satellite Internet connections*, 206
 - troubleshooting*, 315–316
- designing, 280–281
- devices, 232–233
- DHCP, 216
- DMZ, 300–301
- DNS, 214
 - poisoning attacks*, 826
 - troubleshooting*, 318
- dynamic addressing, 277–278
- embedded systems, 242–243
- Ethernet
 - Ethernet over Power*, 244–245
 - PoE, 244
- firewalls, 299, 869
 - ASA firewalls, 829
 - DMZ access, 870
 - network access*, 869
- FTP, 215
 - FTP Trojans, 818
 - troubleshooting*, 316–317
- hardware, security, 840–841
- home networks (typical), 280–281
- home wired networks, 288–289
- HTTP, 214
- HTTPS, 214
- hubs, 233, 234–235
- ICMP, 285
 - ping command*, 285–286
 - troubleshooting*, 318
- icons, 196
 - host device icons*, 197
 - intermediary device icons*, 197–198
 - network media icons*, 198
- IMAP, 214
- Internet connectivity, 203, 207
 - analog (dialup) connections*, 203
 - broadband connections*, 203–204
 - cable connections*, 204, 205
 - cellular connections*, 206–207
 - DSL connections*, 204
 - ISDN, 203
 - line of sight wireless Internet*, 205
 - satellite Internet connections*, 206
 - troubleshooting*, 315–316
- IoT, 307–309
- ipconfig/release command, 318
- ipconfig/renew command, 318
- IPS, 829
- IPv4 addresses, 269, 270, 280
 - configuring*, 283–284
 - displaying*, 272–273
 - dynamic addressing*, 277–278
 - format of*, 271, 273–274
 - iPhone, 284
 - link-local addressing*, 278, 279
 - NAT for IPv4, 297–298
 - network configuration*, 292–293
 - properties of*, 273
 - static addressing*, 276, 318
 - subnet masks*, 274
 - troubleshooting*, 314
 - whitelisting/blacklisting*, 306, 871
- IPv6 addresses, 269, 270, 280
 - compressing*, 274–275
 - displaying*, 272–273
 - dynamic addressing*, 277–278
 - format of*, 271, 274–275
 - link-local addressing*, 279–280
 - omitting 0s*, 274–275
 - static addressing*, 276–277, 318
 - whitelisting/blacklisting*, 306, 871
- ISDN, 203
- LAN, 199
 - addressing (network)*, 271
 - bridges*, 235
 - hubs*, 235
 - switches*, 235–236
- LDAP, 214
- legacy systems, 242–243
- link-local addressing, 278–280

- MAC addresses, 269–270, 280, 303
 - Android devices*, 303–304
 - displaying*, 272–273
 - filtering*, 303–306, 871
 - format of*, 270–271
 - iPhone*, 303–304
 - Playstation 4*, 304
 - Windows PC*, 305
- MAN, 201
- media icons, 198
- modems, 198
- NetBIOS (NetBT), 216
- network mode, changing in wireless networks, 294
- NIC, 233, 235
 - configuring*, 280, 283–284, 286
 - installing*, 282–283
 - selecting*, 281–282
 - troubleshooting*, 314
 - updating*, 282–283
- nslookup command, 318
- operations protocols, 216
- Packet Tracer, 280, 281
- PAN, 198–199, 347
- patch panels, 243
- physical addresses. See MAC addresses
- PoE, 244
- POP3, 214
- ports, 39, 302–303
- preventing attacks, 828–830
- private networks, firewalls, 872
- profiles, 692–693
- RDP, 215
- remote networks, installing, 519–520
- repeaters, 233–234
- routers, 198, 237, 314
- security, 238, 242
 - ASA*, 241
 - endpoint management servers*, 241–242
 - firewalls*, 238–239
 - hardware*, 840–841
 - IDS*, 239
 - IPS*, 239, 240
 - UTM*, 241
- servers
 - AAA servers*, 829
 - endpoint management servers*, 241–242
 - services*, 222, 232
 - authentication servers*, 231
 - client-server roles*, 222–224
 - DHCP servers*, 225
 - DNS servers*, 225–227
 - file servers*, 227–228
 - mail servers*, 229–230
 - print servers*, 227
 - proxy servers*, 230–231
 - syslog servers*, 232
 - web servers*, 228–229
- SLP, 216
- small office networks, 288–289
- SMB/CIFS, 215
- SMTP, 214
- SNMP, 216
- social engineering attacks, 830, 832, 834
 - baiting attacks*, 833
 - dumpster diving*, 833
 - impersonation attacks*, 833
 - phishing*, 832
 - pretexting*, 832
 - preventing*, 833
 - scenarios*, 831–832
 - shoulder surfing*, 833
 - something for something (quid pro quo) attacks*, 833
 - spam*, 833
 - spear phishing*, 832
 - tailgating attacks*, 833
- SSH, 215, 314
- static addressing, 276–277
- switches, 198
 - LAN*, 235–236
 - managed/unmanaged switches*, 236
 - operation of*, 236
- TCP, 208–211
- TCP/IP, 208–209
- TCP/IP attacks, 825–827
- Telnet, 215, 318
- TFTP, 215
- TLP, 208, 213
- tools, 246–247, 251
 - cable testers*, 248–249
 - crimpers*, 247–248
 - loopback adapters*, 249

- multimeters*, 248
- punchdown tools*, 248
- tone generators/probes*, 249–250
- Wi-Fi analyzers*, 250
- wire cutters*, 247
- troubleshooting, 310, 313, 318
 - common problems/solutions*, 313–315
 - connectivity*, 315–316
 - DNS*, 318
 - documenting solutions*, 313
 - FTP*, 316–317
 - ICMP*, 318
 - identifying the problem*, 310–311
 - Internet connectivity*, 316–317
 - ipconfig/release command*, 318
 - ipconfig/renew command*, 318
 - IPv4 addresses*, 314
 - nslookup command*, 318
 - ping command*, 314, 318
 - preventive measures*, 312–313
 - routers*, 314
 - SSID*, 314
 - static addressing*, 318
 - Telnet*, 318
 - theory of probable cause*, 311–312
 - verifying functionality*, 312–313
 - wireless protocols*, 314
- UDP, 209, 211–212
- unattended network installations, 520–521
- UPnP, 300
- VLAN, 200
- VPN, 202, 749–750, 829
 - Android devices*, 750–751
 - iOS devices*, 751–752
 - NoRoot Firewalls*, 764
 - tunnels*, 697
 - wireless network connections*, 697–698
- WAN, 202
- Wi-Fi addresses. *See* MAC addresses
- Wi-Fi MAC addresses. *See* MAC addresses
- Windows networking
 - domains*, 680–681
 - file sharing*, 683–688
 - HomeGroups*, 681–682
 - mapping drives*, 680, 683
 - workgroups*, 681
- wired networks
 - basic setup*, 290–293
 - cable/device connections*, 287
 - configuring*, 286–293
 - configuring connections*, 688–695
 - home wired networks*, 288–289
 - switch port/device connections*, 287
 - wireless router/modem connections*, 288–289
- wireless AP, 237
- wireless mesh networks, 201, 296
- wireless networks, 286
 - basic setup*, 293–296
 - Bluetooth*, 346–348, 374–378
 - changing network mode*, 294
 - channel configuration*, 295
 - configuring*, 299
 - configuring connections*, 695–700
 - hotspots*, 348–349
 - mobile devices*, 368–370
 - NAT for IPv4*, 297–298
 - Packet Tracer, network connections*, 299
 - passphrases*, 296
 - printer connections*, 416–417
 - printer sharing*, 450
 - QoS*, 298–299
 - SSID configuration*, 294
 - tethering*, 348
 - viewing default WLAN settings*, 293
- wireless protocols
 - Bluetooth*, 218
 - cellular networks*, 221–222
 - NFS*, 219–220
 - RFID*, 219
 - security mode configuration*, 295
 - smart homes*, 221
 - WLAN protocols*, 217–218
 - Zigbee*, 220
 - Z-Wave*, 220–221
- wireless routers, 198, 314
- WLAN, 200
- WMN, 201
- zero-day attacks, 827–828
- new user accounts, creating, 864
- next-generation firewalls. *See* UTM

NFC (Near Field Communication), 219–220, 364
 contactless NFC, 749
 devices/terminals, 48, 749

NFS (Network File Systems), 513

NIC (Network Interface Cards), 26, 76, 80, 233, 235
 configuring, 280, 283–284, 286
 installing, 282–283
 PXE and, 520
 selecting, 281–282
 troubleshooting, 314
 updating, 282–283
 wired NIC, 689–690
 wireless NIC, 26

noise (power fluctuations), 110

non-interlaced monitors, 137

nonparity memory, 25

NoRoot Firewalls, 764

Northbridge chipsets, 15

Notification Center (iOS devices), 738–739

notification icons (Android devices), 736

nslookup command, 318, 695

NTFS (New Technology File System), 513

NVMe (Non-Volatile Memory Express), SSD, 32

NX bits, 114

O

Ohm's law, 108, 109

“Okay Google”, 753

OLED (Organic LED) displays, 50–51, 341

omitting 0s, IPv6 addresses, 275

on-demand (self-service), cloud computing, 487

OneDrive, 388, 578

open authentication, 891

open source licenses, 939

open-ended questions (troubleshooting process), 170, 310, 919

operational procedures, IT professionalism, 925, 928
 IT department documentation, 926–927
 overview of, 925–926
 regulatory compliance requirements, 927–928

optical drives, 32–34
 installing, 73–74
 replacing, 359
 selecting, 70–71

optimizing disks, 636–638

orientation (screen)
 Android devices, 741–742
 iOS devices, 742

OS (Operating Systems), 495–496
 32-bit processors, 502–503
 64-bit processors, 502–503
 account creation, 515–516
 Android devices, 729–730, 737
applications (apps), 734
backups, 385
email configuration, 381–382
Google Now, 753–754
GPS, 745–746
GUI, 730–731
home screen, 734–736, 737
Location Services, 745–746
navigation icons, 735–736
NFC payments, 749
notification icons, 736
organizing icons, 734–735
screen calibration, 743
screen orientation, 741–742
sideloading, 734
synchronizing, 384–385
touchscreen interface, 734
VPN, 750–751
Wi-Fi calling, 747–748

application management, 499

boot sequence, 515, 524, 526–527
Windows 7 startup modes, 525–526
Windows 8 startup modes, 526–527
Windows 8.1 startup modes, 526–527
Windows 10 startup modes, 526–527

choosing, 504

client-side virtualization
guest OS, 479
host OS, 479

customer requirements, 500–501

diagram, 496

disk management
filesystems, 513
partitioning hard drives, 510–515
storage devices, 509–510

file/folder management, 497–498

filesystems
CDFS, 513

- FAT32, 513
- FAT64 (*exFAT*), 513
- NFS, 513
- NTFS, 513
- functions of, 497–499
- hardware
 - access*, 497
- requirements, 501–502
- installing
 - account creation*, 515–516
 - boot sequence*, 515
 - clean installations*, 524
 - cloning disks*, 517–518
 - recovery partitions*, 522
 - remote network installations*, 519–520
 - unattended network installations*, 520–521
 - Windows installations*, 515–517
- iOS devices, 729–730, 731–732, 739–740. See also
 - iPhone; MacOS
- airplane mode, 371–372
- applications (apps), 732–733, 734
- backups, 385–387
- cellular data toggles, 372–373
- email configuration, 382
- Erase Data feature, 757
- Find My iPhone application, 760
- GPS, 746
- GUI, 757–758
- Home button, 738
- home screen, 737
- iCloud, 759
- Location Services, 746
- NFC payments, 749
- Notification Center, 738–739
- personal hotspot toggles, 373–374
- screen calibration, 744
- Siri, 738, 754
- synchronizing, 385, 387–388
- updating, 766
- VPN, 751–752
- Wi-Fi calling, 747, 748
- Linux, 778
 - anti-malware programs*, 781
 - antivirus software*, 781
 - apt-get command*, 792
 - backups*, 775–776
 - best practices*, 778–783
 - cd command*, 952
 - chmod command*, 789–790
 - chown command*, 791
 - clear command*, 952
 - CLI, 773–775, 783, 786–793, 951–952
 - cp command*, 952
 - cron tables*, 779–780
 - data recovery*, 775–776
 - date command*, 952
 - dd command*, 793
 - directory permissions*, 784–786
 - disk utilities*, 777–778
 - file permissions*, 784–786
 - file systems*, 766, 768
 - firmware updates*, 781
 - GNOME Keyring, 781–782
 - gnome-Terminal*, 774
 - GUI, 770–771
 - ifconfig command*, 788–789
 - iwconfig command*, 789
 - kill command*, 788
 - ls command*, 952
 - ls -l command*, 783–784
 - mkdir command*, 952
 - passwd command*, 787
 - ps command*, 787–788
 - root access commands*, 790–793
 - scheduled tasks*, 778–780
 - scripting lab*, 957
 - security*, 781
 - shell script*, 950, 951
 - shutdown command*, 792
 - S.M.A.R.T., 777, 778
 - sudo command*, 790–791
 - troubleshooting*, 793–794, 795–798, 803–804
 - Ubuntu Unity Desktop, 770–771
 - VM, 483
- MacOS, 778. See also iOS devices
 - anti-malware programs*, 781
 - antivirus software*, 781
 - Apple Aqua Desktop, 771–772
 - backups*, 776–777
 - best practices*, 778–783
 - CLI, 773–775
 - cron tables*, 779–780

- data recovery*, 776–777
- Disk Utility*, 777–778
- file systems*, 768, 769–770
- firmware updates*, 781
- GUI*, 771–773
- Keychain*, 782
- scheduled tasks*, 778–780
- security*, 781
- system updates, updating*, 780
- Terminal*, 775
- Time Machine*, 776–777
- troubleshooting*, 793–794, 795–797, 797–798, 803–804
- multibooting, 514
- multiprocessing, 496
- multitasking, 496
- multithreading, 496
- multi-users, 496
- service packs, 884–885
- Unix
 - directory permissions*, 784–786
 - file permissions*, 784–786
 - file systems*, 768
- upgrading
 - clean installations*, 524
 - data migration*, 506–508
 - OS compatibility*, 505
 - in-place upgrades*, 523
- user interfaces, 498
 - CLI*, 498
 - GUI*, 498
- Windows. See separate entry
- OTP (One-Time Passwords)**, 877
- overclocking**, 112
- overheating, troubleshooting**, 186
- ownership (total cost of), printers**, 411–412

P

- PaaS (Platform as a Service)**, 484
- Packet Tracer**, 281
 - firewalls, 307
 - IoT device configuration, 308–309
 - network connections, 280
 - wireless network connections, 299

- wireless security, 900
- packets**
 - application layer filtering, 895
 - DMZ, 896
 - filtering, 895
 - packet filtering, 895
 - proxy servers, 895
 - SPI, 894, 895
- pairing devices**, 347, 377–378
- PAN (Personal Area Networks)**, 198–199, 347
- paper**
 - inkjet printers, 418–419
 - laser printers, 424–425
- parallel connections, printers**, 415
- parallel ports**, 120–121
- parental controls, routers**, 871
- parity (RAID)**, 118
- parity bits**, 25
- parity memory**, 25
- partitioning hard drives**, 510, 513, 515
 - active partitions, 511–512
 - basic disks, 511
 - dd command, 793
 - dynamic disks, 512
 - extended partitions, 512
 - filesystems, 513
 - formatting, 513
 - full formatting*, 514
 - quick formatting*, 514
 - GPT, 511
 - logical drives, 512
 - MBR, 511
 - multiple partitions, 514
 - primary partitions, 511
 - recovery partitions, 522
- passphrases, wireless networks**, 296
- passwd command**, 787
- passwords**
 - BIOS, 104–105, 850–851
 - Credential Manager (Windows), 577
 - guidelines, 854–855
 - histories, 857
 - local password management, 853
 - OTP, 877
 - picture passwords, 851

- policies, 856
 - lockout policies*, 857–858
 - password histories*, 857
- routers, 291
- screen saver locks, 854
- UEFI, 104–105
- PAT (Port Address Translation)**, 871
- PATA (Parallel ATA) storage devices**, 30
- patch panels**, 243
- patches (security)**, 884–885
- patching mobile devices**, 765–766
- payments**
 - billing, mobile devices, 749
 - NFC payments, 749
 - PCI information, IT professionalism, 936, 937
 - SMS-based payments, mobile devices, 749
 - web payments, 749
- PC (Personal Computers)**
 - adapter cards, 25–27, 28
 - adapters, 41
 - assembling, 61, 89
 - adapter cards*, 74–75, 80–81
 - capture cards*, 76, 80
 - cases*, 62–63
 - CPU*, 65, 67–68
 - data cables*, 84, 85
 - external storage devices*, 83–84
 - fans*, 63–64
 - front panel cables*, 85, 87, 88
 - front panel connectors*, 87–88
 - graphics cards*, 75, 77
 - HDD*, 69–70, 71–73
 - internal drives*, 69
 - I/O cards*, 75–76, 79
 - media readers*, 81–83
 - motherboards*, 65, 66, 69
 - NIC*, 76, 80
 - optical drives*, 70–71, 73–74
 - power cables*, 84–85
 - power supplies*, 62, 64, 65
 - RAM*, 65, 68–69
 - safety*, 61–62
 - sound cards*, 75, 78
 - storage controller cards*, 75, 78–79
 - system panel connectors*, 86–87
 - USB motherboard connectors*, 87
 - cables, 42
 - DVI connectors*, 34–35
 - HDMI cables*, 36
 - IDE cables*, 40
 - RCA connectors*, 37–38
 - SATA cables*, 39–40
 - Thunderbolt cables*, 36–37
 - USB cables*, 40–41
 - VGA connectors*, 37
 - cases, 6–7, 11
 - all-in-one computers*, 7
 - compact towers*, 7–8
 - full-size towers*, 7
 - horizontal cases*, 7
 - common problems, troubleshooting, 176–177
 - CPU*, 177, 181–182
 - displays*, 177, 183–184
 - internal components*, 177, 178–180
 - memory*, 177, 181–182
 - motherboards*, 177, 178–180
 - power supplies*, 177, 180–181
 - storage devices*, 177–178
 - connectors, 42
 - DVI connectors*, 34–35
 - RCA connectors*, 37–38
 - VGA connectors*, 37
 - converters, 41
 - cooling systems, 17–18
 - CPU, 18
 - defined*, 16–17
 - sockets*, 17
 - ZIF*, 17
 - defined, 4
 - disassembling, 53
 - expansion slots, 13, 25, 27, 28
 - AGP expansion slots*, 28
 - mini-PCI expansion slots*, 27
 - PCI expansion slots*, 27–28
 - PCIe expansion slots*, 28
 - PCI-X expansion slots*, 27
 - riser cards*, 28
 - input devices, 42, 50
 - ADF*, 42
 - barcode scanners*, 45
 - digital cameras*, 46
 - facial recognition scanners*, 48

- fingerprint scanners*, 48–49
- flatbed scanners*, 42
- gamepads*, 43
- joysticks*, 43
- keyboards*, 42
- KVM switches*, 43
- magnetic stripe readers*, 45
- microphones*, 47
- mouse*, 42
- NFC devices/terminals*, 48
- signature pads*, 46–47
- smart card readers*, 47
- stylus*, 44
- touchscreens*, 43–44
- voice recognition scanners*, 49
- VR headsets*, 49, 51
- webcams*, 46
- maintenance, 164
 - benefits of*, 164–165
 - dust*, 165
 - internal components*, 165–166
- memory, 18, 25
 - cache memory*, 25
 - EEC memory*, 25
 - memory modules*, 23–24
 - nonparity memory*, 25
 - parity memory*, 25
 - RAM, 19, 21–22, 25
 - ROM, 18–21
 - speeds*, 24–25
 - troubleshooting errors*, 25
- motherboards, 12, 16, 336
 - ATX, 15–16
 - BIOS chips*, 13
 - chipsets*, 13, 14–15
 - component connections*, 14–15
 - CPU, 12
 - expansion slots*, 13
 - form factors*, 15–16
 - IDE, 13
 - ITX, 15, 16
 - Micro-ATX*, 15, 16
 - Micro-ITX*, 15, 16
 - RAM, 12
 - SATA, 13
 - UEFI chips*, 13
 - USB, 14
- output devices
 - AR headsets*, 51–52
 - defined*, 50
 - headphones*, 53
 - monitors*, 50–51
 - printers*, 52
 - projectors*, 51
 - speakers*, 53
 - VR headsets*, 51
- ports
 - 8P8C ports*. *See network ports*
 - audio ports*, 39
 - DisplayPorts*, 35
 - DVI connectors*, 34–35
 - game ports*, 39
 - I/O ports*, 38
 - network ports*, 39
 - PS/2 ports*, 38, 121–122
 - RCA connectors*, 37–38
 - RJ-45 ports*. *See network ports*
 - VGA connectors*, 37
- power supplies, 6, 9, 11
 - AT, 9
 - ATX, 9
 - connectors*, 9–11
 - EPS12V, 9
 - form factors*, 9
 - voltage*, 11
- security, workstations, 849–850
 - BIOS*, 850–851
 - logins*, 851–853
- storage devices, 28–29
 - ATA, 30
 - EIDE, 30
 - floppy disk drives*, 30
 - HDD, 30
 - IDE, 30
 - interfaces*, 29–30
 - magnetic media storage*, 30
 - optical drives*, 32–34
 - PATA, 30
 - SATA, 29, 30
 - SCSI, 30
 - semiconductor storage*, 31–32
 - SSD, 31–32

- SSHD, 32
- tape drives, 30
- Windows, MAC addresses, 305
- PCI (Payment Card Industry) information, IT professionalism, 936, 937
- PCI (Peripheral Component Interconnect) expansion slots, 27
 - buses, 66
 - mini-PCI expansion slots, 27
 - PCIe expansion slots, 28
 - PCI-X expansion slots, 27
- PCI Express Micro cards, laptops, 350
- PCIe cards, 348–350
- PCIe expansion slots, 66
- PCIe power connectors, 11
- PCI-X (PCI-Extended) expansion slots, 27
- PCmover Express, 508
- PDF (Portable Document Format), 437
- peek feature, Windows Desktop, 542
- performance
 - optimizing
 - performance counters, 619
 - Performance Monitor (Windows), 619
 - printers, 446–447
 - Windows, 598–599
 - Performance tab
 - Windows 7 Task Manager, 556
 - Windows 10 Task Manager, 554
 - troubleshooting, 186
- peripherals
 - ADF, 42
 - AR headsets, 51–52, 334–335, 366
 - barcode scanners, 45
 - digital cameras, 46
 - facial recognition scanners, 48
 - fingerprint scanners, 48–49
 - flatbed scanners, 42
 - gamepads, 43
 - headphones, 53
 - I/O ports, 38
 - joysticks, 43
 - keyboards, 42
 - Bluetooth keyboards, 376
 - ergonomic keyboards, 144
 - Function keys (laptops), 340, 649
 - keylogger Trojans, 818
 - KVM switches, 43
 - laptops, 357, 390
 - replacing, 357
 - maintenance, 166
 - upgrading, 144
 - Windows commands, 648–649
 - KVM switches, 43
 - magnetic stripe readers, 45
 - microphones, 47
 - monitors, 50–51. See also displays
 - aspect ratio, 137, 138
 - audio/video editing workstations, 149
 - brightness, 137
 - characteristics of, 136–137
 - connectivity, 137
 - contrast ratio, 137
 - disposal of, 156
 - dot pitch, 137
 - dual monitors, using, 138–139
 - interlaced monitors, 137
 - multiple monitors, using, 138–139
 - native mode, 137
 - non-interlaced monitors, 137
 - pixels, 137
 - refresh rates, 137
 - resolution, 136, 137, 138
 - response times, 137
 - screen size, 136
 - standards, 138
 - terminology, 140
 - mouse, 42
 - Bluetooth mouse, 376
 - ergonomic mouse, 144
 - maintenance, 166
 - upgrading, 144
 - NFC devices/terminals, 48
 - printers, 52
 - projectors, 51
 - signature pads, 46–47
 - smart card readers, 47
 - speakers, 53, 86
 - stylus, 44
 - upgrading, 144–145
 - voice recognition scanners, 49
 - VR headsets, 49, 51
 - webcams, 46

permissions

files/folders, 842–843

Local Users and Groups Manager tool, 862

propagation, 843

Unix

*directory permissions, 784–786**file permissions, 784–786***persistence modules (LoJack), BIOS/UEFI security, 105****persistent data, 941****personal computers. *See* PC****personal hotspots, 207, 373–374****personal licenses, 938–939****personal reference tools (troubleshooting), 185****personalization. *See* customizing****PGA (Pin Grid Array) sockets, 17****PHI (Protected Health Information), IT**

professionalism, 936–937

phishing, 832**physical addresses. *See* MAC addresses****physical security, 835–839, 840, 841****pickup rollers, laser printers, 426****picture passwords, 851****PII (Personally Identifiable Information), IT**

professionalism, 935–936, 937

PIN (Personal Identification Numbers), 851–852**pin 1 indicators, 86****ping command, 695**

connectivity, testing, 286

options, displaying, 285

troubleshooting, 314, 318

verifying network connectivity, 280

pinouts (cables), 256**pixels, 137, 137****plan of action (troubleshooting process), 174–175**

laptops, 393–394

Linux, 796–797

MacOS, 796–797

mobile devices, 393–394, 796–797

network errors, CH06.01020–312

printers, 463

security, 903

Windows, 709

Playstation 4, MAC addresses, 304**PoE (Power over Ethernet)**

injectors, 244

switches, 244

policies

account security policies, 856

*lockout policies, 857–858**password histories, 857*

Group Policy commands

*gpresult command, 676–677**gpupdate command, 675–676*

Local Security Policy (Windows), 855–856

*configuring, 860**settings, 858–859*

lockout policies (accounts), 857–858

password policies, 856

*lockout policies, 857–858**password histories, 857*

security policies, 834–835, 841

POP3 (Post Office Protocol 3), 214, 379**pop-up blockers, 879–880****pop-up windows, 818****ports, 119**8P8C ports. *See* network ports

application port numbers, 213, 216–217

*email/identity management protocols, 214**file transport/management protocols, 215**network operations protocols, 216**remote access protocols, 215**World Wide Web-related protocols, 214*

audio ports, 39, 86, 122

disabling, 871

DisplayPorts, 35, 124–125

DVI connectors, 34–35

DVI ports, 123–124

forwarding, 302–303, 871, 896–899

game ports, 39, 121

graphic ports

*DisplayPorts, 124–125**DVI ports, 123–124**HDMI ports, 124**VGA ports, 123*

HDMI ports, 124

I/O ports, 38, 390

legacy ports, 120

- lightning ports, 363
- network ports, 39
- parallel ports, 120–121
- PAT, 871
- printer ports. *See* parallel ports
- PS/2 ports, 38, 121–122
- RCA connectors, 37–38
- replicators, 341
- RJ-45 ports. *See* network ports
- serial ports, 120
- switch ports, wired network connections, 287
- triggering, 302–303, 897–898
- USB ports, troubleshooting, 186
- VGA connectors, 37
- VGA ports, 123
- POST (Power-On Self-Test), 98**
 - beep codes, 100–101
 - troubleshooting, 101, 170
- post-test loops, 955**
- Power button, 86, 88**
- power cables, installing, 84–85**
- Power control panel (Windows), 591–594**
- power/environment controls, disaster prevention/recovery, 933**
- power fluctuations, 110, 111**
- power LED, 86, 88**
- powerline networking. *See* Ethernet over Power**
- power protection devices, 110–111**
- power supplies. *See also* electrical power**
 - ACPI
 - BIOS, ACPI management, 345–346*
 - power states, 345*
 - batteries
 - mobile devices, 361*
 - replacing in laptops, 357–358*
 - connectors
 - 20-pin connectors, 10*
 - 24-pin connectors, 10*
 - auxiliary power connectors, 11*
 - Berg keyed connectors, 10*
 - Molex keyed connectors, 10*
 - PCIe power connectors, 11*
 - SATA keyed connectors, 10*
 - slotted connectors, 10*
 - dual voltage power supplies, 109
 - installing, 62, 65
 - laptops, replacing batteries, 357–358
 - maintenance, 166
 - mobile devices, 361
 - multimeters, 187
 - PC, 6, 9, 11
 - AT, 9*
 - ATX, 9*
 - ATX12V, 9*
 - connectors, 9–11*
 - EPS12V, 9*
 - form factors, 9*
 - installing power supplies, 62, 65*
 - selecting power supplies, 64*
 - SPS, 111
 - testing, 187
 - troubleshooting, 177, 180–181, 187
 - upgrading, 145
 - UPS, 110–111
 - voltage, 11, 108–109
- PowerShell, 645, 950, 951, 954**
- power surges, 110**
- Power User accounts, 864**
- PPM (Pages Per Minute), printers, 410**
- .pptx files, 565**
- pre-test loops, 955**
- pretexting, 832**
- preventive maintenance, 164**
 - adapter cards, 166
 - cables, 166
 - CPU, 165
 - environmental concerns, 166–167
 - keyboards, 166
 - laptops, 388–390
 - mobile devices, 390
 - mouse, 166
 - PC, 164
 - benefits of, 164–165*
 - dust, 165*
 - internal components, 165–166*
 - power supplies, 166
 - printers, 454–456
 - 3D printers, 460*
 - impact printers, 459–460*
 - inkjet printers, 456*

- laser printers*, 456–457
- thermal printers*, 457–459
- RAM, 165
- screws, 166
- software, 167
- storage devices, 166
- preventive measures (troubleshooting process)**, 175
 - laptops, 394
 - Linux, 797
 - MacOS, 797
 - mobile devices, 394, 797
 - network errors, CH06.01043–313
 - printers, 463
 - security, 903
 - Windows, 710
- PRI (Primary Rate ISDN)**, 766
- primary partitions**, 511
- print beds**, 3D printers, 441
- print heads**, inkjet printers, 420–421
- print servers**, 227, 451
 - Bonjour print services, 452
 - dedicated print servers, 453–454
 - hardware print servers, 452–453
 - purposes of, 451
 - software print servers, 452
- printer ports**. *See* **parallel ports**
- printers**, 52, 409, 413, 446
 - 3D printers, 438–439, 442
 - axis*, 441
 - feeders*, 440
 - filaments*, 439–440
 - hotend nozzles*, 440–441
 - preventive maintenance*, 460
 - print beds*, 441–442
 - ADF, 412–413
 - cash receipt thermal printers, 435
 - characteristics of, 409–410
 - cloud printing, 438
 - CMYK color wheel, 410–411
 - collated printing, 443–444
 - color scales, 410–411
 - configuring, 444–445
 - media control options*, 445
 - printer output options*, 445
 - connections, 413–414
 - Ethernet connections*, 416
 - FireWire connections*, 415–416
 - parallel connections*, 415
 - serial connections*, 414
 - USB connections*, 415
 - wireless connections*, 416–417
 - developers, disposal of, 156
 - Devices and Printers control panel (Windows), 601–603
 - dpi, 410
 - impact printers, 435–436, 459–460
 - inkjet printers, 417–418
 - carriages/belts*, 423
 - duplexing assemblies*, 422
 - feeders*, 421–422
 - ink cartridges*, 156, 418–419
 - paper*, 418–419
 - preventive maintenance*, 456
 - print heads*, 420–421
 - rollers*, 421
 - installing, 442–444
 - laser printers, 423–424, 427
 - duplexing assemblies*, 427
 - fuser assemblies*, 425
 - imaging drums*, 424
 - paper*, 424–425
 - pickup rollers*, 426
 - preventive maintenance*, 456–457
 - printing process*, 427–434
 - toner cartridges*, 424–425
 - transfer rollers*, 425–426
 - maintenance, 411
 - MTBF, 411
 - ownership, total cost of, 411–412
 - performance, optimizing, 447
 - hardware*, 447
 - software*, 446
 - PPM, 410
 - preventive maintenance, 454–456
 - 3D printers*, 460
 - impact printers*, 459–460
 - inkjet printers*, 456
 - laser printers*, 456–457
 - thermal printers*, 457–459
 - Print Management (Windows), 622
 - quality of printing, 410
 - reliability, 411–412

- sharing, 448–450, 686–687
 - data privacy*, 449
 - wireless networks*, 450
- speeds, 410
- TCO, 411–412
- testing print functions, 443–444
- thermal printers, 434–435, 436, 457–459
- toner cartridges, disposal of, 156
- troubleshooting, 461
 - advanced problems*, 467, 716–719
 - common problems*, 464–466
 - documenting solutions*, 463–464
 - identifying the problem*, 461
 - plan of action*, 463
 - preventive measures*, 463
 - theory of probable cause*, 462
 - verifying functionality*, 463
- virtual printers, 437–438
- warranties, 411
- prioritizing calls (call centers), 945–946**
- privacy of data, printer sharing, 449**
- Privacy tab (Network and Internet control panel), 581**
- private clouds, 486**
- private networks, firewalls, 872**
- PRL (Preferred Roaming Lists), 766**
- probable cause (troubleshooting process), theory of**
 - establishing, 173
 - laptops, 392, 393
 - Linux, 795–796
 - MacOS, 795–796
 - mobile devices, 392, 393, 795–796
 - network errors, 311–312
 - printers, 462
 - security, 901–902
 - testing, 173–174, 311–312
 - Windows, 708–709
- problem (troubleshooting process), identifying the, 169–170, 173**
 - beep codes, 170
 - BIOS, 170
 - conversation etiquette, 169
 - Device Manager, 171–172
 - diagnostic tools, 173
 - documenting responses, 170
 - Event Viewer, 170–171
 - laptops, 391–392
 - Linux, 795
 - MacOS, 795
 - mobile devices, 392, 794–795
 - network errors, 310–311
 - open-ended/closed-ended questions, 170, 310–311
 - POST, 170
 - printers, 461
 - security, 901
 - Task Manager, 172
 - Windows, 707–708
- procedures (operational), IT professionalism, 925, 928**
 - IT department documentation, 926–927
 - overview of, 925–926
 - regulatory compliance requirements, 927–928
- Processes tab**
 - Windows 7 Task Manager, 556
 - Windows 10 Task Manager, 554
- processor chips, 67**
- processors**
 - 32-bit processors, 68, 502–503
 - 64-bit processors, 68, 502–503
 - AMD sockets, 67
 - front-side buses, 68
 - Intel sockets and supported processors, 67
 - multicore processors, 113
 - speeds, 67–68
 - virtualization workstations, 150–151
- professionalism (IT)**
 - call centers, 944–945, 948
 - illustration of*, 945
 - level one technicians*, 946–947
 - level two call center technicians*, 947
 - prioritizing calls*, 945–946
 - support software*, 946
 - work orders*, 947
 - change management, 928–934
 - communication skills, troubleshooting and, 915–917
 - customer service
 - active listening*, 918–919
 - angry customers*, 924
 - focus, maintaining during calls*, 922–925
 - guidelines*, 916
 - holding calls*, 920–921
 - inexperienced customers*, 925

- Know, Relate, and Understand rule, 918*
- knowledgeable customers, 924*
- netiquette, 921–922*
- open-ended/closed-ended questions, 919*
- professional behavior, 919–920*
- rude customers, 923–924*
- talkative customers, 923*
- transferring calls, 921*
- disaster prevention/recovery, 931–934
- ethical considerations, 934–935
 - PCI information, 936, 937*
 - PHI, 936–937*
 - PII, 935–936, 937*
- legal considerations, 937–938, 940, 944
 - chain of custody, 943*
 - computer forensics, 940–941*
 - cyber law, 942*
 - documentation, 942–943*
 - evidence bags, 943*
 - first response, 942*
 - licensing, 938–940*
- operational procedures/documentation, 925, 928
 - IT department documentation, 926–927*
 - overview of, 925–926*
 - regulatory compliance requirements, 927–928*
- scripting
 - basic commands, 951–952*
 - conditional statements, 953–957*
 - examples of, 949–950*
 - languages, 950–951*
 - variables, 952–953*
- profiles (network), 692–693**
- Program Files folder (Windows File Explorer), 563**
- programs**
 - viruses, 817
 - Windows
 - default programs, 609–610*
 - uninstalling programs, 608*
- Programs control panel (Windows), 573, 608–610**
- Programs tab (Network and Internet control panel), 583**
- projectors, 51**
- PROM (Programmable ROM), 19–20**
 - EEPROM, 20–21
 - EPROM, 20
- protocols**
 - 802.11a protocol, 217–218
 - 802.11ac protocol, 217, 218
 - 802.11b protocol, 217, 218
 - 802.11g protocol, 217, 218
 - 802.11i protocol, 891
 - 802.11n protocol, 218
 - AFP, 215
 - application protocols in port number order, 216–217
 - Bluetooth, 218
 - DHCP, 216
 - dynamic addressing, 277–278*
 - IPv4 addresses, network configuration, 292–293*
 - NIC configuration, 286*
 - DNS, 214
 - poisoning attacks, 826*
 - troubleshooting, 318*
 - email/identity management protocols, 214
 - file transport/management protocols, 215
 - FTP, 215
 - FTP Trojans, 818*
 - troubleshooting, 316–317*
 - FTPS, 227
 - HTTP, 214, 228–229
 - HTTPS, 214, 228
 - ICMP, 285
 - ping command, 285–286*
 - troubleshooting, 318*
 - IMAP, 214, 379
 - LDAP, 214
 - NetBIOS (NetBT), 216
 - network operations protocols, 216
 - NFC, 219–220
 - POP3, 214, 379
 - RDP, 215
 - remote access protocols, 215, 697–699
 - RFID, 219
 - SCP, 228
 - SFTP, 228
 - SLP, 216
 - SMB/CIFS, 215
 - SMTP, 214, 380
 - SNMP, 216
 - SSH, 215
 - troubleshooting, 314*
 - wireless network connections, 698–699*

TCP, 208–211
 TCP/IP, 208–209
 Telnet, 215
 troubleshooting, 318
 wireless network connections, 698–699
 TFTP, 215
 TLP, 208, 213
 UDP, 209, 211–212
 UPnP, 300, 898–900
 WAP, 749
 wireless protocols, 222
 Bluetooth, 218
 NFC, 219–220
 RFID, 219
 smart homes, 221
 WLAN protocols, 217–218
 Zigbee, 220
 Z-Wave, 220–221
 WLAN protocols, 217–218
 World Wide Web-related protocols, 214
 Zigbee, 220
 Z-Wave, 220–221
 proxy servers, 230–231, 895
 proxy Trojans, 818
 ps command, Linux, 787–788
 PS/2 (Personal System 2) ports, 38, 121–122
 public clouds, 485–486
 punchdown tools, 248
 PXE (Preboot Execution Environment), 519–520,
 770
 Python, 950, 951, 954

Q

QHD (Quad High Definition) standard, 138
 QoS (Quality of Service), wireless networks,
 298–299
 quality of printing (dpi), 410
 question mark (?) wildcard character, Windows CLI,
 651
 questions (troubleshooting process), 170, 310–311,
 919
 quick formatting hard drives, 514
 quid pro quo (something for something) attacks, 833

R

RAID (Redundant Array of Independent Disks),
 117, 118
 characteristics of, 117
 double parity, 118
 drive enclosures, 118
 levels, 119
 mirroring, 118
 parity, 118
 scenarios, 117–118
 striping, 118
 troubleshooting, 186
 RAM (Random-Access Memory), 19, 21. *See also*
 CMOS
 buffered RAM, 69
 CAx workstations, 146–147
 DDR SDRAM, 21
 DDR2 SDRAM, 22
 DDR3 SDRAM, 22
 DDR4 SDRAM, 22
 DRAM, 21, 24–25
 DVD-RAM, 34
 GDDR SDRAM, 22
 installing, 65
 laptops, 337–338, 355
 maintenance, 165
 motherboards, 12
 nonparity RAM, 25
 SDRAM, 21
 selecting, PC, 68–69
 SRAM, 21, 24–25
 troubleshooting, 187
 virtualization workstations, 151
 ransomware, 819
 rapid elasticity, cloud computing, 487
 RCA (Radio Corporation of America) connectors,
 37–38
 rd command, 655–656
 RDP (Remote Desktop Protocol), 215
 ReadyBoost, 599
 reboots, troubleshooting, 187
 recovery (data)
 Linux, 775–776
 MacOS, 776–777

- recovery partitions, 522
- recycling HDD, 848–849
- reference tools (troubleshooting), 186
 - Internet reference tools, 185
 - personal reference tools, 185
- refresh rates, 137
- regions, Clock and Region control panel (Windows), 604–605
- Registry (Windows), 627–628
- Registry Editor (regedit), Windows, 628–629
- regulatory compliance requirements, 927–928
- relational operators, 954
- release notes, BIOS, 106–107
- reliability, printers, 411–412
- remediating effected systems (malware), 823–825
- remote access protocols, 215, 697–699
- remote access Trojans, 818
- Remote Assistance (Windows), 699–700
- remote backups, mobile devices, 758–759
- remote data wiping, mobile devices, 763
- Remote Desktop (Windows), 699–700
- remote locks, mobile devices, 761–762
- remote networks, installing, 519–520
- removable devices, troubleshooting, 186
- ren command, 657–658
- repeaters, 233–234
- replacing laptops components, 356–360
- replay attacks, 827, 877
- Reset button, 86, 88
- resolution (monitors), 136, 137, 138
- resource pooling, cloud computing, 487
- response times (pixels), 137
- responses (troubleshooting process), documenting, 170
- restore points, deleting, 824
- restrictive settings (security), 882–883
- RFID (Radio Frequency Identification), 219
 - barcode readers, 219
 - sensors, 840
- RG-6 cables, 132
- RG-59 cables, 132–133
- rights, Local Users and Groups Manager tool, 862
- RISC (Reduced Instruction Set Computers), 112
- riser cards, 28
- RJ-11 connectors, 131
- RJ-45 connectors, 130, 254

- RJ-45 ports. *See* network ports
- robocopy command, 664–665
- rogue antiviruses, 821–822
- rollers, inkjet printers, 421
- ROM (Read-Only Memory), 18–19. *See also* BIOS
 - BD-ROM, 34
 - CD-ROM, 34
 - DVD-ROM, 34
 - EEPROM, 20–21
 - EPROM, 20
 - PROM, 18–19
- root access, Linux commands, 790–793
- rooting mobile devices, 764–765
- rootkits, 819
- rotating screens (orientation), mobile devices, 741–742
- routers, 198, 237
 - integrated routers, 237, 238–239
 - logins, 289–290
 - MAC address filtering, 871
 - multipurpose devices, 237
 - parental controls, 871
 - passwords, 291
 - PAT, 871
 - ports
 - disabling*, 871
 - forwarding*, 871
 - troubleshooting, 314
 - whitelisting/blacklisting, 871
 - wireless protocols, wireless router/modem connections, 288–289
 - wireless routers, 198, 314
- rude customers, IT professionalism, 923–924
- Run as Administrator (Windows), 559

S

- SaaS (Software as a Service), 484
- safety
 - disposal of equipment/supplies, 155–156, 157
 - aerosol cans*, 156
 - batteries*, 156
 - cell phones*, 157
 - chemical solvents*, 156
 - developers (printers)*, 156
 - inkjet cartridges*, 156

- monitors*, 156
- SDS*, 157
- tablets*, 157
- toner cartridges*, 156
- electrical safety, 5–6
- PC assembly, 61–62
- power protection devices, 110–111
- SDS*, 157
- SATA (Serial Advanced Technology Attachment)**
 - cables, 39–40, 128–129
 - connectors, 128–129
 - drives, 338–339
 - eSATA adapter cards, 130
 - eSATA cards, 26
 - keyed connectors, 10
 - motherboards, 13
 - SATA 1, 29, 30
 - SATA 2, 30
 - SATA 3, 30
 - storage devices, 29, 30
- satellite Internet connections**, 206
- SC (Subscriber Connectors)**, 260
- scanners**
 - barcode scanners, 45
 - facial recognition scanners, 48
 - fingerprint scanners, 48–49
 - flatbed scanners, 42
 - voice recognition scanners, 49
- SCP (Secure Copy Protocol)**, 228
- screens (displays)**. *See also monitors*
 - Android devices
 - calibration*, 743
 - orientation*, 741–742
 - iOS devices
 - GPS*, 746
 - screen calibration*, 744
 - screen orientation*, 742
 - laptops, 341, 390
 - backlights*, 343
 - cutoff switches*, 343
 - detachable screens*, 342
 - inverters*, 343
 - LCD displays*, 341, 344
 - LED displays*, 341
 - OLED displays*, 341
 - replacing*, 357
 - touchscreens*, 342
 - locks, 755–758, 854, 861
 - size, 136
 - standards, 138
 - touchscreens, 43–44, 342, 734
 - troubleshooting, 177, 183–184
- screws, maintenance**, 166
- scripting**, 957
 - basic commands, 951–952
 - conditional statements, 953
 - case statements*, 955
 - if-then statements*, 954
 - loops*, 955–957
 - relational operators*, 954
 - examples of, 949–950
 - languages, 950–951
 - Linux, shell script example, 950
 - variables, 952
 - environmental variables*, 953
 - types of*, 952–953
 - viruses, 817
 - Windows, batch script example, 949
- SCSI (Small Computer System Interface)**
 - adapters, 27
 - cables, 133
 - external SCSI cables*, 134
 - internal SCSI cables*, 134–135
 - connectors, 133
 - Centronics connectors*, 134
 - internal SCSI connectors*, 134–135
 - storage devices, 30
- SD (Secure Digital) media cards**, 82, 361
- SDRAM (Synchronous DRAM)**, 21
 - DDR SDRAM, 21
 - DDR2 SDRAM, 22
 - DDR3 SDRAM, 22
 - DDR4 SDRAM, 22
 - GDDR SDRAM, 22
- SDS (Safety Data Sheets)**, 157
- secure boot**, 105
- security**, 242
 - AAA servers, 829
 - account security policies, 856
 - lockout policies*, 857–858
 - password histories*, 857
 - alarms, 840

- anti-malware programs
 - Linux*, 781
 - MacOS*, 781
 - preventing*, 820–822, 823
- antivirus software
 - Linux*, 781
 - MacOS*, 781
 - mobile devices*, 763–764
- applications, Windows installations, 643–644
- ASA, 241
- authentication
 - 802.11i protocol*, 891
 - open authentication*, 891
 - shared key authentication*, 891
 - WEP, 891
 - WPA, 891
 - WPA2, 891, 892
 - WPS, 892–893
- biometric locks, 755–758
- BIOS, 104–105, 850–851
- BitLocker, 611–612, 844–847
- BitLocker to Go, 844–847
- browsers (web), 876–877, 882
 - ActiveX Filtering*, 881–882
 - InPrivate Browsing*, 877–879
 - OTP, 877
 - pop-up blockers*, 879–880
 - replay attacks*, 877
 - SmartScreen Filter*, 880–881
- computer equipment, 840–841
- computers (workstations), 849–850
 - BIOS, 850–851
 - logins*, 850, 851–853
- Credential Manager (Windows), 577
- data destruction
 - data wiping*, 847–848, 849
 - HDD, 848–849
- data encryption
 - BitLocker*, 611–612, 844–847
 - BitLocker to Go*, 844–847
 - EFS, 844
 - files/folders*, 844–847
- data loss, 841–842
- data security, 841
 - backups*, 842
 - DLP, 842
 - files/folders*, 842–843
- data wiping, 847–848
- DNA Center, 242
- encryption, 887
 - asymmetric encryption*, 888–889
 - authentication*, 891
 - bash encoding*, 887
 - SSID encryption*, 890–891
 - symmetric encryption*, 888
 - Wi-Fi configuration*, 889–890
- endpoint management servers, 241–242
- fingerprint scanners, 852
- firewalls, 238–239, 299, 869
 - application layer filtering*, 895
 - ASA firewalls*, 829
 - configuring*, 307, 895
 - DMZ, 870, 896
 - hardware firewalls*, 894
 - network access*, 869
 - next-generation firewalls*. *See* UTM
 - NoRoot Firewalls*, 764
 - packet filtering*, 895
 - Packet Tracer*, 307
 - private networks*, 872
 - proxy servers*, 895
 - software firewalls*, 871, 872, 894–895
 - SPI, 894, 895
 - Windows Defender Firewall*, 871–876
- group accounts, Local Users and Groups Manager tool, 862–867
- IDS, 239
- IPS, 239, 240, 829
- laptops, fingerprint scanners, 852
- Linux, 781–782
- lockout policies (accounts), 857–858
- locks, 836–839, 840, 841
 - dynamic locks*, 851
 - remote locks*, 761–762
 - screen saver locks*, 861
- logins, 850, 851–853
- lost mobile devices, 761–763
- MacOS, 781
- maintenance, 885
 - disabling AutoPlay*, 883–884
 - disabling AutoRun*, 883
 - OS service packs*, 884–885

- restrictive settings*, 882–883
- Windows Update*, 885
- malware, 814–815, 819
 - adware*, 818
 - anti-malware programs*, 820–822, 823
 - pop-up windows*, 818
 - ransomware*, 819
 - remediating effected systems*, 823–825
 - rootkits*, 819
 - scenarios*, 816–817
 - signature file updates*, 822–823
 - spyware*, 819
 - Trojan horses*, 817–818
 - viruses*, 817, 818, 821–822
 - worms*, 819
- MDM, 841
- mobile devices, 755
 - antivirus software*, 763–764
 - biometric locks*, 755–758
 - lost devices*, 761–763
 - remote data wiping*, 763
 - remote locks*, 761–762
 - screen locks*, 755–758
- mobile OS security, troubleshooting, 801–802
- motion sensors, 840
- networks, 238
 - botnets*, 826
 - DDoS attacks*, 826
 - DNS poisoning attacks*, 826
 - DoS attacks*, 826
 - endpoint management servers*, 241–242
 - firewalls*, 238–239, 299
 - IDS*, 239
 - IPS*, 239, 240
 - MITM attacks*, 826–827
 - preventing*, 828–830
 - replay attacks*, 827
 - spoofing attacks*, 827
 - SYN floods*, 827
 - TCP/IP attacks*, 825–827
 - UTM*, 241
 - zero-day attacks*, 827–828
 - zombies*, 826
- passphrases, wireless networks, 296
- passwords
 - BIOS*, 850–851
 - guidelines*, 854–855
 - histories*, 857
 - local password management*, 853
 - OTP*, 877
 - picture passwords*, 851
 - policies*, 856–860
 - routers*, 291
 - screen saver locks*, 854
 - user accounts*, 853
- patches, 884–885
- peripherals, propagation, 843
- permissions, files/folders, 842–843
- physical security, 835–839, 840, 841
- picture passwords, 851
- PIN, 851–852
- policies, 834–835, 841
- ports
 - forwarding*, 896–899
 - triggering*, 897–898
- remote locks, 761–762
- replay attacks, 877
- RFID sensors, 840
- routers, 291, 871
- screen locks, 755–758
- Security Credential Service, 781–782
- security mode, wireless network configurations, 295
- Security tab (Network and Internet control panel), 580–581
- server rooms, 840
- social engineering attacks, 830, 832, 834
 - baiting attacks*, 833
 - dumpster diving*, 833
 - impersonation attacks*, 833
 - phishing*, 832
 - pretexting*, 832
 - preventing*, 833
 - scenarios*, 831–832
 - shoulder surfing*, 833
 - something for something (quid pro quo) attacks*, 833
 - spam*, 833
 - spear phishing*, 832
 - tailgating attacks*, 833
- software, security software disabling Trojan horses, 818
- troubleshooting, 900–901

- common problems*, 904–905
 - documenting solutions*, 904
 - identifying the problem*, 901
 - plan of action*, 903
 - preventive measures*, 903
 - theory of probable cause*, 901–902
 - verifying functionality*, 903
- UEFI, 104–105
- user accounts
- changing admin user credentials*, 861
 - guest access*, 860
 - idle timeouts*, 861
 - Local Users and Groups Manager tool*, 862–867
 - logging failed logins*, 861
 - maintenance*, 860–861
 - passwords*, 853
 - screen saver locks*, 861
 - terminating employee access*, 860
 - tracking login times*, 861
 - UAC, 861
- usernames, 854–855
- UTM, 241
- VPN, 829
- web security, 876–877, 882
- ActiveX Filtering*, 881–882
 - InPrivate Browsing*, 877–879
 - OTP, 877
 - pop-up blockers*, 879–880
 - replay attacks*, 877
 - SmartScreen Filter*, 880–881
- webcams, 840
- Windows
- applications, installations/configurations*, 643–644
 - dynamic locks*, 851
 - fingerprint scanners*, 852
 - Local Security Policy*, 855–856, 858–860
 - logins*, 850, 851–853
 - picture passwords*, 851
 - PIN, 851–852
 - sign-in options*, 853
 - Windows Hello*, 851
 - Windows Update*, 885
- wireless security, 885–886
- 802.11i protocol, 891
 - application layer filtering*, 895
 - asymmetric encryption*, 888–889
 - authentication*, 891
 - configuring*, 895
 - disabling UPnP*, 899–900
 - DMZ, 896
 - encryption*, 887–889
 - firmware*, 893
 - hardware firewalls*, 894
 - hash encoding*, 887
 - open authentication*, 891
 - packet filtering*, 895
 - Packet Tracer*, 900
 - passphrases*, 296
 - port forwarding*, 896–899
 - port triggering*, 897–898
 - proxy servers*, 895
 - scenarios*, 886
 - security mode*, 295
 - shared key authentication*, 891
 - software firewalls*, 894–895
 - SPI, 894, 895
 - SSID encryption*, 890–891
 - symmetric encryption*, 888
 - WEP, 891
 - Wi-Fi configuration*, 889–890
 - WPA, 891
 - WPA2, 891, 892
 - WPS, 892–893
- workstations, 849
- BIOS, 850–851
 - computers*, 849–855
 - logins*, 850, 851–853
- semiconductor storage
- SSD
- disk drives*, 31
 - expansion cards*, 31
 - form factors*, 31–32
 - M.2 modules*, 31
 - mSATA*, 31
 - NVMe*, 32
 - SSHD, 32
- sensors (security)
- motion sensors, 840
 - RFID sensors, 840

- serial connections, printers, 414
- serial ports, 120
- server rooms (security), 840
- servers
 - AAA servers, 829
 - authentication servers, 231
 - DHCP servers, 225, 277–278
 - DNS servers, 225–227
 - email servers, 378–379
 - endpoint management servers, 241–242
 - file servers, 227–228
 - locks, 840
 - mail servers, 229–230
 - network services
 - authentication servers*, 231
 - client-server roles*, 222–224
 - DHCP servers*, 225
 - DNS servers*, 225–227
 - file servers*, 227–228
 - mail servers*, 229–230
 - print servers*, 227
 - proxy servers*, 230–231
 - syslog servers*, 232
 - web servers*, 228–229
 - print servers, 227, 451
 - Bonjour print services*, 452
 - dedicated print servers*, 453–454
 - hardware print servers*, 452–453
 - purposes of*, 451
 - software print servers*, 452
 - proxy servers, 230–231, 895
 - sprawl, 476
 - syslog servers, 232
 - virtualization, 475–477
 - web servers, 228–229, 302
- service packs (OS), 884–885
- Services console (services.msc), Windows, 620–621
- Services tab
 - System Configuration tool, 626
 - Windows 7 Task Manager, 556
 - Windows 10 Task Manager, 555
- Settings app (Windows), 567–568, 588
- sfc command, 673–674
- SFTP (SSH File Transfer Protocol), 228
- shake feature, Windows Desktop, 542
- shared key authentication, 891
- sharing
 - network files, 683–684, 686–688
 - administrative shares*, 684
 - local resources*, 685–686
 - printers, 448–450, 686–687
 - data privacy*, 449
 - wireless networks*, 450
- shell script (Linux), 950, 951
- shoulder surfing, 833
- shutdown command
 - Linux, 792
 - Windows, 674–675
- shutting laptops, 343
- side cutters. *See* wire cutters
- sideloading, 734
- signature files
 - mirrors, 823
 - updates, 822–823
- signature pads, 46–47
- sign-in options (Windows), security, 853
- SIM (System Image Manager), 521
- SIM cards, 361, 369
- SIMM (Single Inline Memory Modules), 23
- single-sided memory modules, 24
- Siri (virtual assistant), 738, 754
- slots (expansion), motherboards, 13
- slotted connectors, 10
- SLP (Service Location Protocol), 216
- small office networks, 288–289
- S.M.A.R.T. (Self-Monitoring Analysis and Reporting Technology), 777, 778
- smart card readers, 47, 353–354
- smart homes, wireless protocols, 221
- smartphones, 360–361. *See also* mobile devices
 - airplane mode, 371–372
 - Android devices, MAC addresses, 303–304
 - batteries, 361
 - Bluetooth, 218
 - cellular networks, 370–371
 - characteristics of, 331
 - disposal of, 157
 - features of, 332
 - fitness trackers, syncing, 334
 - hotspots, 364

- iPhone
 - Bluetooth*, 218
 - Find My iPhone application*, 760
 - IPv4 addresses*, 284
 - MAC addresses*, 303–304
 - SD cards, 361
 - SIM cards, 361, 369
 - tethered smartphones, 332
 - tethering, 364, 374
 - wireless connections, 364
 - SmartScreen Filter**, 880–881
 - smartwatches**, 333–334, 365–366
 - SMB/CIFS (Server Message Block/Common Internet File System)**, 215
 - SMF (Single Mode Fiber) cables**, 258
 - SMS-based payments, mobile devices**, 749
 - SMTP (Simple Mail Transfer Protocol)**, 214, 380
 - snap feature, Windows Desktop**, 542
 - snapshots (local)**, 776
 - SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol)**, 216
 - social engineering attacks**, 830, 832, 834
 - baiting attacks, 833
 - dumpster diving, 833
 - impersonation attacks, 833
 - phishing, 832
 - pretexting, 832
 - preventing, 833
 - scenarios, 831–832
 - shoulder surfing, 833
 - something for something (quid pro quo) attacks, 833
 - spam, 833
 - spear phishing, 832
 - tailgating attacks, 833
 - sockets**
 - AMD sockets, supported processors, 67
 - CPU
 - LGA sockets*, 17
 - PGA sockets*, 17
 - Intel sockets, supported processors, 67
 - SODIMM (Small Outline DIMM)**, 24, 354–355, 356
 - software**
 - antivirus software
 - Linux*, 781
 - MacOS*, 781
 - mobile devices*, 763–764
 - call center support software, 946
 - data wiping software, 847
 - firewalls, 871, 872, 894–895. See also Windows Defender Firewall
 - licensing, legal considerations, 938, 940
 - commercial licenses*, 940
 - DRM*, 940
 - enterprise licenses*, 939
 - EULA*, 938–939
 - open source licenses*, 939
 - personal licenses*, 938–939
 - maintenance, 167
 - print servers, 452
 - printer performance, optimizing, 446
 - security software disabling Trojan horses, 818
 - system software, OS/customer compatibility, 501
 - third-party software, Windows installations, 107, 643
 - solvents (chemical), disposal of**, 156
 - something for something (quid pro quo) attacks**, 833
 - sound adapters**, 26
 - sound cards**, 75, 78
 - Sound control panel (Windows)**, 603
 - Southbridge chipsets**, 15
 - spam**, 833
 - speakers**, 53, 86, 88
 - Bluetooth speakers, 375
 - laptops, replacing, 360
 - spear phishing**, 832
 - special function keys (laptops)**, 340
 - speciality mobile devices**, 364
 - specialized computers**, 145, 153
 - audio/video editing workstations, 145–146
 - audio cards*, 148
 - monitors*, 149
 - storage*, 149
 - video cards*, 148
 - CAX workstations, 145–146
 - RAM*, 146–147
 - storage*, 147
 - video cards*, 146
 - gaming PC, 151
 - audio cards*, 152
 - cooling systems*, 153
 - storage*, 152–153
 - video cards*, 151–152
- NAS, 154–155
- thick clients, 154

- thin clients, 153–154
- virtualization workstations, 150
 - processors, 150–151*
 - RAM, 151*
- speeds**
 - CPU, 112
 - memory, 24–25
 - printers, 410
 - processors, 67–68
- SPI (Stateful Packet Inspection), 894, 895**
- spikes (power fluctuations), 110**
- spoofing attacks, 827**
- sprawl (server), 476**
- SPS (Standby Power Supplies), 111**
- spyware, 819**
- SRAM (Static RAM), 21, 24–25**
- SSD (Solid-State Drives)**
 - disk drives, 31
 - erasing data, 848
 - expansion cards, 31
 - form factors, 31–32
 - laptops, 339
 - M.2 modules, 31
 - mSATA, 31
 - NVMe, 32
- SSH (Secure Shell) protocol, 215**
 - troubleshooting, 314
 - wireless network connections, 698–699
- SSHD (Solid-State Hybrid Drives), 32**
- SSID (Service Set Identifiers)**
 - broadcasts, 890–891
 - troubleshooting, 314
 - wireless networks, 294
- SSL (Secure Sockets Layer), email, 380**
- ST (Straight-Tip) connectors, 260**
- Start menu**
 - Windows 7, 550–551, 553
 - Windows 8, 546–547, 548–549
- Start screen**
 - Windows 8.1, 548, 550
 - Windows 10, 548
- startup modes**
 - Windows 7, 525–526
 - Windows 8, 526–527
 - Windows 8.1, 526–527
 - Windows 10, 526–527
- Startup tab**
 - System Configuration tool, 626–627
 - Windows 10 Task Manager, 555
- statements (conditional)**
 - case statements, 955
 - if-then statements, 954
 - loops, 955
 - do-while loops, 956–957*
 - for loops, 955–956*
 - post-test loops, 955*
 - pre-test loops, 955*
 - while loops, 956*
- static addressing, 276–277, 318**
- storage controller cards, 75, 78–79**
- storage devices, 28–29**
 - ATA, 30
 - audio/video editing workstations, 149
 - CAX workstations, 147
 - cloud-based file storage, 483–484
 - disk management, 509–510
 - EIDE, 30
 - external storage devices, selecting, 83–84
 - file storage (cloud-based), 483–484
 - floppy disk drives, 30
 - gaming PC, 152–153
 - HDD, 30
 - IDE, 30
 - installing, 143–144
 - interfaces, 29–30
 - laptops, replacing drives, 359
 - magnetic media storage, 30
 - maintenance, 166
 - media readers, selecting, 81–83
 - NAS, 154–155
 - optical drives, 32–34
 - PATA, 30
 - RAID, 117, 118
 - characteristics of, 117*
 - double parity, 118*
 - mirroring, 118*
 - parity, 118*
 - scenarios, 117–118*
 - striping, 118*
 - SATA, 29, 30
 - SCSI, 30
 - semiconductor storage, 31–32

- SSD, 32
 - disk drives, 31
 - expansion cards, 31
 - form factors, 31–32
 - M.2 modules, 31
 - mSATA, 31
 - NVMe, 32
 - SSHD, 32
 - tape drives, 30
 - troubleshooting, 177–178
 - upgrading, 143–144
 - STP (Shielded Twisted Pair) cables, 253–254
 - striping (RAID), 118
 - stylus, 44
 - subnet masks, IPv4 addresses, 274
 - subtractive manufacturing, 439
 - sudo command, Linux, 790–791
 - supplies/equipment, disposal of, 155–156, 157
 - aerosol cans, 156
 - batteries, 156
 - cell phones, 157
 - chemical solvents, 156
 - developers (printers), 156
 - inkjet cartridges, 156
 - monitors, 156
 - SDS, 157
 - tablets, 157
 - toner cartridges, 156
 - surges (power), 110
 - SVGA (Super Video Graphics Array) standard, 138
 - switch ports, wired networks, 287
 - switches, 198
 - cutoff switches, laptops, 343
 - KVM switches, 43
 - LAN, 235–236
 - managed/unmanaged switches, 236
 - operation of, 236
 - PoE managed switches, 244
 - symmetric encryption, 888
 - SYN floods, 827
 - syncing
 - file servers, smartphones, 334
 - fitness trackers, smartphones, 334
 - iTunes data, 387–388
 - mobile devices, 383–384
 - Android devices, 384–385, 387
 - iOS devices, 385, 387–388
 - OneDrive, 388, 578
 - smartphones, fitness trackers, 334
 - Sync Center (Windows), 578
 - syntax
 - File System CLI commands, 650–651
 - Linux commands, 783, 786, 793
 - syslog servers, 232
 - System and Security control panel (Windows), 572, 612–614
 - system CLI commands, 670
 - dism command, 672–673
 - sfc command, 673–674
 - shutdown command, 674–675
 - taskkill command, 671–672
 - tasklist command, 670–671
 - System Configuration tool (msconfig), Windows, 625–627
 - System control panel (Windows), 595–599
 - System folder (Windows File Explorer), 562–563
 - System Information tool (msinfo32), Windows, 624–625
 - system panel connectors
 - installing, 86–87
 - pin 1 indicators, 86
 - system performance, troubleshooting, 186
 - system requirements, Windows applications, 639–640
 - system software, OS/customer compatibility, 501
 - system speakers, 86, 88
 - system utilities (Windows), 624, 631
 - DxDiag, 630–631
 - MMC, 629–630
 - Registry, 627–628
 - Registry Editor (regedit), 628–629
 - System Configuration tool (msconfig), 625–627
 - System Information tool (msinfo32), 624–625
 - Windows Run utility, 679–680
-
- ## T
- T56A wiring scheme, 255
 - T56B wiring scheme, 255, 256
 - tablets, 332–333. *See also* mobile devices

- airplane mode, 371–372
- disposal of, 157
- tailgating attacks**, 833
- talkative customers**, IT professionalism, 923
- tape drives**, 30
- tap-to-pay devices/terminals**. *See* NFC devices/terminals
- task and system CLI commands**, 670
 - dism command, 672–673
 - sfc command, 673–674
 - shutdown command, 674–675
 - taskkill command, 671–672
 - tasklist command, 670–671
- Task Manager (Windows)**, 554, 556
 - troubleshooting process, 172
 - Windows 7, 554, 555–556
 - Windows 10, 554–555, 556
- taskbar**
 - Windows 7, 553
 - Windows 8.1, 552–553
 - Windows 10, 552
- taskkill command**, 671–672
- tasklist command**, 670–671
- TCO (Total Cost of Ownership)**, printers, 411–412
- TCP (Transmission Control Protocol)**, 208–211
- TCP/IP (Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol)**, 208–209, 825–827
- technician's toolkit**, 53
- Telnet protocol**, 215
 - troubleshooting, 318
 - wireless network connections, 698–699
- Terminal, MacOS**, 775
- testing**
 - cable testers, 248–249
 - cables, 256
 - connectivity, ping command, 286
 - power supplies, 187
 - print functions, 443–444
 - theory of probable cause (troubleshooting process), 173–174, 311–312
- tethering**, 207, 348, 374
 - mobile devices, 364
 - smartphones, 332, 364
- texting**
 - netiquette, IT professionalism, 921–922
 - pretexting, 832
- TFTP (Trivial File Transfer Protocol)**, 215
- theft (identity)**, impersonation attacks, 833
- themes (desktop)**, Windows 10, 545–546
- theory of probable cause (troubleshooting process)**
 - establishing, 173
 - laptops, 392, 393
 - Linux, 795–796
 - MacOS, 795–796
 - mobile devices, 392, 393, 795–796
 - network errors, 311–312
 - printers, 462
 - security, 901–902
 - testing, 173–174, 311–312
 - Windows, 708–709
- thermal compound**, 142
- thermal printers**, 434–435, 436, 457–459
- thick clients**, 153–154
- thin clients**, 153–154
- third-party software**
 - installing, Windows installations, 107
 - Windows installations, 643
- This PC feature (Windows)**, 558
- threats (security)**
 - malware, 814–815, 819
 - adware*, 818
 - anti-malware programs*, 820–822, 823
 - pop-up windows*, 818
 - ransomware*, 819
 - remediating effected systems*, 823–825
 - rootkits*, 819
 - scenarios*, 816–817
 - signature file updates*, 822–823
 - spyware*, 819
 - Trojan horses*, 817–818
 - viruses*, 817, 818, 821–822
 - worms*, 819
 - network attacks
 - botnets*, 826
 - DDoS attacks*, 826
 - DNS poisoning attacks*, 826
 - DoS attacks*, 826
 - MITM attacks*, 826–827
 - preventing*, 828–830
 - replay attacks*, 827
 - spoofing attacks*, 827
 - SYN floods*, 827

- TCP/IP attacks*, 825–827
- zero-day attacks*, 827–828
- zombies*, 826
- physical security, 835–839, 840, 841
- policies, 834–835
- social engineering attacks, 830, 832, 834
 - baiting attacks*, 833
 - dumpster diving*, 833
 - impersonation attacks*, 833
 - phishing*, 832
 - pretexting*, 832
 - preventing*, 833
 - scenarios*, 831–832
 - shoulder surfing*, 833
 - something for something (quid pro quo) attacks*, 833
 - spam*, 833
 - tailgating attacks*, 833
- Thunderbolt cables, 36–37
- tiles, Windows 8, 543–544
- Time Machine, 776–777
- timeouts (idle), 861
- TLP (Transport Layer Protocols), 208, 213
- TMDS (Transition Minimized Differential Signaling), 123
- token-based locks, 838
- tone generators/probes, 249–250
- toner cartridges
 - disposal of, 156
 - laser printers, 424–425
- toolkit (technician's), 53
- tools
 - cable tools, 246–247, 251
 - cable testers*, 248–249
 - crimpers*, 247–248
 - loopback adapters*, 249
 - multimeters*, 248
 - punchdown tools*, 248
 - tone generators/probes*, 249–250
 - Wi-Fi analyzers*, 250
 - wire cutters*, 247
 - degaussing wands, 847
 - electromagnetic degaussing devices, 847
 - network tools, 246–247, 251
 - cable testers*, 248–249
 - crimpers*, 247–248
 - loopback adapters*, 249
 - multimeters*, 248
 - punchdown tools*, 248
 - tone generators/probes*, 249–250
 - Wi-Fi analyzers*, 250
 - wire cutters*, 247
- Tools tab (System Configuration tool), 627
- touchpads, laptops, 390
- touchscreens, 43–44
 - Android devices, 734
 - laptops, 342
- towers, PC
 - compact towers, 7–8
 - full-size towers, 7
- toxic waste. *See* SDS
- TPM (Trusted Platform Modules), 845–847
 - BIOS security, 105
 - UEFI security, 105
- tracert command, 695
- tracking, fitness trackers, 334
- tracking login times, 861
- transfer rollers, laser printers, 425–426
- transferring calls, IT professionalism, 921
- triggering (port), 302–303, 897–898
- Trojan horses, 817–818
 - data-sending Trojans, 818
 - destructive Trojans, 818
 - DoS Trojans, 818
 - FTP Trojans, 818
 - keylogger Trojans, 818
 - proxy Trojans, 818
 - remote access Trojans, 818
 - security software disabling Trojan horses, 818
- troubleshooting. *See also* maintenance
 - beep codes, 100–101, 170
 - BIOS, 170, 186
 - BSOD, 187
 - communication skills and, 915–917
 - CPU, 177, 181–182, 187
 - data backups, 168
 - diagnostic tools, 173
 - disassembling PC, 53
 - displays, 177, 183–184
 - DNS, 318

- documenting solutions, 176
 - laptops*, 395
 - Linux*, 797–798
 - MacOS*, 797–798
 - mobile devices*, 395, 797–798
 - network errors*, 313
 - printers*, 463–464
 - security*, 904
 - Windows*, 710
- error messages, 187
- Event Viewer, 170–171
- external devices, 186
- front-side buses, 187
- FTP, 316–317
- hardware, 186–187
- identifying the problem, 169–170, 173
 - beep codes*, 170
 - BIOS*, 170
 - conversation etiquette*, 169
 - Device Manager*, 171–172
 - diagnostic tools*, 173
 - documenting responses*, 170
 - Event Viewer*, 170–171
 - laptops*, 391–392
 - Linux*, 795
 - MacOS*, 795
 - mobile devices*, 391–392, 794–795
 - network errors*, 310–311
 - open-ended/closed-ended questions*, 170, 310–311
 - POST*, 170
 - printers*, 461
 - security*, 901
 - Task Manager*, 172
 - Windows*, 707–708
- internal components (PC), 177, 178–180
- Internet connectivity, 316–317
- ipconfig/release command, 318
- ipconfig/renew command, 318
- laptops*, 391
 - common problems*, 395–398
 - documenting solutions*, 395
 - identifying the problem*, 391–392
 - plan of action*, 393–394
 - preventive measures*, 394
 - replacing components*, 356–360
 - theory of probable cause*, 392, 393
 - verifying functionality*, 394
- liability release forms, 168
- Linux*, 793–794
 - common problems*, 803–804
 - documenting solutions*, 797–798
 - plan of action*, 796–797
 - theory of probable cause*, 795–796
 - verifying functionality*, 797
- locked up computers, 187
- MacOS*, 793–794
 - common problems*, 803–804
 - documenting solutions*, 797–798
 - plan of action*, 796–797
 - theory of probable cause*, 795–796
 - verifying functionality*, 797
- memory, 25, 177, 181–182
- mobile devices*, 391, 793–794
 - common problems*, 398–400, 798–800
 - connectivity*, 374
 - documenting solutions*, 395, 797–798
 - mobile OS security*, 801–802
 - plan of action*, 796–797
 - preventive measures*, 394
 - theory of probable cause*, 795–796
 - verifying functionality*, 797
- motherboards, 177, 178–180, 186
- multimeters, 187
- networks, 310, 313, 318
 - common problems/solutions*, 313–315
 - connection problems*, 315–316
 - connectivity*, 315–316
 - DNS*, 318
 - documenting solutions*, 313
 - FTP*, 316–317
 - ICMP*, 318
 - identifying the problem*, 310–311
 - Internet connectivity*, 316–317
 - ipconfig/release command*, 318
 - ipconfig/renew command*, 318
 - IPv4 addresses*, 314
 - NIC*, 314
 - nslookup command*, 318
 - ping command*, 314, 318
 - preventive measures*, 312–313
 - routers*, 314

- SSH, 314
- SSID, 314
- static addressing, 318
- Telnet, 318
- theory of probable cause*, 311–312
- verifying functionality*, 312–313
- wireless routers, 314
- NIC, 314
- nslookup command, 318
- overheating, 186
- PC, common problems, 176–177
 - CPU, 177, 181–182
 - displays, 177, 183–184
 - internal components, 177, 178–180
 - memory, 177, 181–182
 - motherboards, 177, 178–180
 - power supplies, 177, 180–181
 - storage devices, 177–178
- ping command, 314, 318
- plan of action, 174–175
 - laptops, 393–394
 - Linux, 796–797
 - MacOS, 796–797
 - mobile devices, 393–394, 796–797
 - network errors, CH06.01020–312
 - printers, 463
 - security, 903
 - Windows, 709
- POST, 170
- power supplies, 177, 180–181, 187
- preventive measures, 175
 - laptops, 394
 - Linux, 797
 - MacOS, 797
 - mobile devices, 394, 797
 - network errors, CH06.01043–313
 - printers, 463
 - security, 903
 - Windows, 710
- printers, 461
 - advanced problems, 467, 716–719
 - common problems, 464–466
 - documenting solutions, 463–464
 - identifying the problem, 461
 - plan of action, 463
 - preventive measures, 463
 - theory of probable cause*, 462
 - verifying functionality*, 463
- process of, 167–168, 176
- RAID, 186
- RAM, 187
- reboots, 187
- reference tools, 186
 - Internet reference tools*, 185
 - personal reference tools*, 185
- remote technician labs, 948
- removable devices, 186
- replacing components
 - laptops, 356–360
 - warranties, 357
- routers, 314
- security, 900–901
 - common problems, 904–905
 - documenting solutions, 904
 - identifying the problem, 901
 - plan of action, 903
 - preventive measures, 903
 - theory of probable cause*, 901–902
 - verifying functionality*, 903
- SSH, 314
- SSID, 314
- static addressing, 318
- storage devices, 177–178
- system performance, 186
- technician's toolkit, 53
- theory of probable cause*
 - establishing*, 173
 - laptops, 392, 393
 - Linux, 795–796
 - MacOS, 795–796
 - mobile devices, 392, 393, 795–796
 - network errors, 311–312
 - printers, 462
 - security, 901–902
 - testing, 173–174, 311–312
 - Windows, 708–709
- Troubleshooting control panel (Windows), 611
- USB ports, 186
- verifying functionality, 175, CH06.01043–313
 - laptops, 394
 - Linux, 797
 - MacOS, 797

- mobile devices*, 394, 797
 - printers*, 463
 - security*, 903
 - Windows*, 710
 - warranties, 357
 - Windows, 707
 - common problems*, 711–715
 - documenting solutions*, 710
 - identifying the problem*, 707–708
 - plan of action*, 709
 - preventive measures*, 710
 - theory of probable cause*, 708–709
 - verifying functionality*, 710
 - wireless routers, 314
 - TV tuner cards**, 26
 - twisted pair cables/connectors**, 130, 131, 252, 256
 - category ratings, 254–255
 - RJ-11 connectors, 131
 - RJ-45 connectors, 130, 254
 - STP cables, 253–254
 - T56A wiring scheme, 255
 - T56B wiring scheme, 255
 - UTP cables, 252–253
 - Cat 5 UTP*, 254
 - Cat 5E UTP*, 254
 - Cat 6 UTP*, 255
 - .txt files, 565
 - Type 1 (native) hypervisors**, 480
 - Type 2 (hosted) hypervisors**, 480
 - type command**, 659–660
- ## U
-
- UAC (User Account Control)**, 576–577, 861
 - Ubuntu**
 - GNOME Keyring, 781–782
 - Ubuntu Unity Desktop, 770–771
 - UDP (User Datagram Protocol)**, 209, 211–212
 - UEFI (Unified Extensible Firmware Interface)**, 99
 - chips, motherboards, 13
 - configuring, 104, 107
 - firmware updates, 105–106, 107
 - menus, 99
 - security
 - access levels*, 104–105
 - data encryption*, 105
 - LoJack (persistence modules)*, 105
 - passwords*, 104–105
 - secure boot*, 105
 - TPM*, 105
 - settings, 104
 - terminology, 104
 - UEFI BIOS utility system, 103–104
 - UHD (Ultra High Definition) standard**, 138
 - unattended network installations**, 520–521
 - unbuffered memory**, 69
 - uninstalling programs**, Windows, 608, 642–643
 - Unix**
 - directory permissions, 784–786
 - file permissions, 784–786
 - file systems, 768
 - unmanaged/managed switches**, 236
 - up-arrow key**, Windows commands, 648–649
 - updating**
 - Android devices, 766
 - firmware, 893
 - BIOS updates*, 105–106, 107
 - motherboard updates*, 105–106
 - UEFI updates*, 105–106, 107
 - iOS devices, 766
 - MacOS, 780
 - mobile devices, 765–766
 - NIC, 282–283
 - signature files, 822–823
 - Windows 10 Update Assistant, 505–506
 - Windows Update, 885
 - upgrading**
 - CPU, 142–143
 - hardware, 145
 - keyboards, 144
 - motherboards, 140–142
 - mouse, 144
 - OS
 - clean installations*, 524
 - compatibility*, 505
 - data migration*, 506–508
 - in-place upgrades*, 523
 - Windows 10 upgrades*, 505–508
 - peripherals, 144–145
 - power supplies, 145
 - storage devices, 143–144
 - UPnP (Universal Plug and Play)**, 300, 898–900

UPS (Uninterruptible Power Supplies), 110–111**USB (Universal Serial Buses)**

adapter cards, 144–145

cables, 40–41, 88, 125

Micro-USB, 126*USB Mini-B*, 126*USB Type-A*, 125*USB Type-B*, 127*USB Type-C*, 127

connectors, 125

Micro-USB, 126*motherboard connectors*, 87*USB Mini-B*, 126*USB Type-A*, 125*USB Type-B*, 127*USB Type-C*, 127

controller cards, 26

hubs, 144–145

locks, 840

micro-USB cables, 362–363

mini-USB cables, 361–362

motherboards, 14

ports, troubleshooting, 186

printer connections, 415

USB-C cables, 362

user accounts, 516

Active Directory, 867–868

admin user credentials (default), changing, 861

configuring, 862, 868–869

creating, 515–516, 864

employee access, terminating, 860

failed logins, logging, 861

guest access, 860

idle timeouts, 861

Local Users and Groups Manager tool, 862

account properties, 863*creating accounts*, 864*permissions*, 862*rights*, 862

Local Users and Groups (Windows), 618–619

login times, tracking, 861

maintenance, 860–861

passwords, 853

Power User accounts, 864

properties of, 863

screen saver locks, 861

UAC, 576–577, 861

User Accounts control panel (Windows), 573,
575–579

user groups, 865

user authentication, printer sharing, 449**User folder (Windows File Explorer), 562****user interfaces (OS), 498**

CLI, 498, 644

Command Shell, 645–646, 650*PowerShell*, 645

GUI, 498

usernames, security, 854–855**Users tab**

Windows 7 Task Manager, 556

Windows 10 Task Manager, 555

USMT (User State Migration Tool), 506–507**UTM (Unified Threat Management), 241****UTP (Unshielded Twisted Pair) cables, 252–253**

Cat 5 UTP, 254

Cat 5E UTP, 254

Cat 6 UTP, 255

V**variables, 952**

environmental variables, 953

types of, 952–953

VBR (Volume Boot Records), 524**VBScript, 950, 951****VDI (Virtual Desktop Infrastructure), 484****verifying**

functionality (troubleshooting process), 175

laptops, 394*Linux*, 797*MacOS*, 797*mobile devices*, 394, 797*network errors*, CH06.01043–313*printers*, 463*security*, 903*Windows*, 710

Internet connectivity with Windows GUI, 693–694

VGA (Video Graphics Array) standard, 138

connectors, 37

ports, 123

video

adapters, 26

- AGP
 - adapter cards*, 27
 - expansion slots*, 28
- cards
 - audio/video editing workstations*, 148
 - CAX workstations*, 146
 - gaming PC*, 151–152
- digital cameras, 46
- DisplayPorts, 35, 124–125
- DVI
 - connectors*, 34–35
 - ports*, 123–124
- GPU, 114, 116
- graphics cards, cooling systems, 115–116
- HDMI
 - cables*, 36
 - ports*, 124
- KVM switches, 43
- monitor display standards, 138
- pixels, 137, 137
- projectors, 51
- RCA connectors, 37–38
- Thunderbolt cables, 36–37
- TV tuner cards, 26
- VGA
 - connectors*, 37
 - ports*, 123
- webcams, 46
- virtual assistants**
 - Google Now, 753–754
 - “Okay Google”, 753
 - Siri, 738, 754
- virtual desktops**
 - VDI, 484
 - WVD, 484
- virtual memory, Windows**, 599
- virtual printers**, 437–438
- virtualization**, 474, 482
 - advantages of, 477–478
 - client-side virtualization, 478–479
 - guest OS*, 479
 - host computers*, 479
 - host OS*, 479
 - hypervisors*, 480–482
 - cloud computing and, 475
 - CPU, 113
 - hypervisors, 476
 - bare-metal hypervisors. See Type 1 (native) hypervisors*
 - implementation examples*, 480–481
 - Type 1 (native) hypervisors*, 480
 - Type 2 (hosted) hypervisors*, 480
 - servers, 476–477
 - deployments*, 475–477
 - sprawl*, 476
 - VM, 475
 - hypervisors*, 476
 - Linux installations*, 483
 - logical diagram*, 479
 - requirements*, 480–482
 - Windows Hyper-V*, 482
 - Windows Virtual PC*, 482
 - workstations, 150
 - processors*, 150–151
 - RAM*, 151
- viruses**, 817, 818
 - antivirus software, mobile devices, 763–764
 - boot sector viruses, 817
 - firmware viruses, 817
 - macro viruses, 817
 - program viruses, 817
 - rogue antiviruses, 821–822
 - script viruses, 817
- VLAN (Virtual LAN)**, 200
- VMM (Virtual Machine Manager)**. *See* hypervisors
- VM (Virtual Machines)**, 475
 - hypervisors, 476
 - bare-metal hypervisors. See Type 1 (native) hypervisors*
 - implementation examples*, 480–481
 - Type 1 (native) hypervisors*, 480
 - Type 2 (hosted) hypervisors*, 480
 - Linux installations, 483
 - logical diagram, 479
 - requirements, 480–482
 - Windows Hyper-V, 482
 - Windows Virtual PC, 482
- voice control (virtual assistants)**
 - Google Now, 753–754
 - “Okay Google”, 753
 - Siri, 738, 754
- voice recognition scanners**, 49

- volatile data, 941
- voltage, 107–108
 - capacitors, 109
 - dual voltage power supplies, 109
 - Ohm's law, 108, 109
 - power fluctuations, 110, 111
 - power protection devices, 110–111
 - power supplies, 11, 108–109
- VPN (Virtual Private Networks), 202, 749–750, 829
 - Android devices, 750–751
 - iOS devices, 751–752
 - NoRoot Firewalls, 764
 - tunnels, 697
 - wireless network connections, 697–698
- VR (Virtual Reality) headsets, 49, 51, 335, 366

W

- WAN (Wide Area Networks), 202, 348
- WAP (Wireless Application Protocol), 749
- warranties, 357, 411
- watches. *See* smartwatches
- water cooling systems, 116
- wattage, 107–108
- WDM (Wave Division Multiplexing), 259
- wearables (mobile devices), 365
 - AR devices, 51–52, 334–335, 366
 - fitness trackers, 334, 365
 - smartwatches, 333–334, 365–366
 - VR headsets, 49, 51, 335, 366
- web client and server role (network services), 223–224
- web pages, caching, 230
- web payments, mobile devices, 749
- web security, 876–877, 882
 - ActiveX Filtering, 881–882
 - InPrivate Browsing, 877–879
 - OTP, 877
 - pop-up blockers, 879–880
 - replay attacks, 877
 - SmartScreen Filter, 880–881
- web servers, 228–229, 302
- webcams, 46
 - laptops, 344
 - security, 840
- WEP (Wired Equivalent Privacy), 696, 891
- while loops, 956
- whitelisting/blacklisting, 306, 871
- widgets (Android devices), organizing, 734–735
- Wi-Fi
 - addresses. *See* MAC addresses
 - analyzers, 250
 - antenna connectors, laptops, 344
 - calling, 747–749
 - configuring, 889–890
- wildcard characters, Windows CLI, 650–651
- Windows
 - activating/deactivating features, 609
 - applications, installations/configurations, 639, 644
 - Compatibility mode*, 642
 - installing*, 640–641
 - security*, 643–644
 - system requirements*, 639–640
 - uninstalling programs*, 642–643
 - batch file, 950, 951, 954
 - batch script example, 949
 - BitLocker, 539, 611–612
 - branch caches, 539
 - CLI, 644, 650
 - cls command*, 648
 - command /?647–648*
 - Command Shell*, 645–646, 650
 - F7 key*, 649
 - File System CLI commands*, 650–666
 - help command*, 646–647
 - network CLI commands*, 695
 - PowerShell*, 645
 - up-arrow key*, 648–649
 - wildcard characters*, 650–651
 - commands, 650, 951
 - cd command*, 951
 - cls command*, 648, 951
 - command /?647–648*
 - copy command*, 951
 - date command*, 951
 - dir command*, 951
 - F7 key*, 649
 - File System CLI commands*, 650–666
 - help command*, 646–647
 - mkdir command*, 951
 - up-arrow key*, 648–649
 - Component Services, 620

- Computer Management Console, 615–616
- COM, 620
- Control Panel, 567, 568–570, 575, 589–591
 - Administrative Tools*, 614–623
 - Appearance and Personalization*, 574, 589–591
 - Clock and Region*, 574, 604–608
 - Devices and Printers*, 601–603
 - Ease of Access*, 574
 - File Explorer Options*, 612–614
 - Folder Options*, 612–614
 - Hardware and Sound*, 573, 600–603
 - Network and Internet*, 572, 579–588
 - Power*, 591–594
 - Programs*, 573, 608–610
 - Sound*, 603
 - System*, 595–599
 - System and Security*, 572
 - Troubleshooting*, 611
 - User Accounts*, 573, 575–579
 - views*, 570–571
- Credential Manager, 577
- Data Sources, 622
- Device Manager, 600–601, 603
- Disk Error-Checking tool, 638
- Disk Management, 632–633, 639
 - arrays*, 635–636
 - Disk Error-Checking tool*, 638
 - disk operations*, 631
 - drive status*, 633–634
 - mounting disks*, 634–635
 - optimizing disks*, 636–638
 - scenarios*, 631–632
- Disk Optimization tool, 637
- EFS, 539
- Event Viewer, 616–617
- File Explorer, 556–557, 566
 - directory structures*, 560–563
 - file attributes*, 565–566
 - file extensions*, 564–565
 - folders*, 560–563
 - libraries*, 560
 - Run as Administrator*, 559
 - This PC feature*, 558
- File System, CLI commands, 650–666
- firewalls, network access, 869
- Group Policy commands
 - gpresult command*, 676–677
 - gpupdate command*, 675–676
- GUI, verifying Internet connectivity, 693–694
- HomeGroups, 586–587
- installing, 107
- Internet Explorer, 588
- libraries, 560
- Local Security Policy, 855–856
 - configuring*, 860
 - settings*, 858–860
- Local Users and Groups, 618–619
- logins, security, 851–853
- MAC addresses, 305
- Memory Diagnostics, 623
- Network and Sharing Center, 584–586
- networking
 - domains*, 680–681
 - file sharing*, 683–688
 - HomeGroups*, 681–682
 - mapping drives*, 680, 683
 - workgroups*, 681
- performance
 - optimizing*, 598–599
 - Performance Monitor*, 619
- Print Management, 622
- programs
 - default programs*, 609–610
 - uninstalling programs*, 608
- ReadyBoost, 599
- Registry, 627–628
- Remote Desktop, 699–700
- scripting lab, 957
- security
 - dynamic locks*, 851
 - fingerprint scanners*, 852
 - logins*, 850, 851–853
 - picture passwords*, 851
 - PIN*, 851–852
 - sign-in options*, 853
 - Windows Hello*, 851
- Services console (services.msc), 620–621
- Settings app, 567–568, 588
- Sync Center, 578
- System Configuration tool (msconfig), 625–627

- System Information tool (msinfo32), 624–625
- system utilities, 624, 631
 - DxDiag*, 630–631
 - MMC*, 629–630
 - Registry*, 627–628
 - Registry Editor (regedit)*, 628–629
 - System Configuration tool (msconfig)*, 625–627
 - System Information tool (msinfo32)*, 624–625
 - Windows Run utility*, 679–680
- Task Manager, 554, 556
 - Windows 7*, 554, 555–556
 - Windows 10*, 554–555
- third-party software, installing, 107
- troubleshooting, 707
 - common problems*, 711–715
 - documenting solutions*, 710
 - identifying the problem*, 707–708
 - plan of action*, 709
 - preventive measures*, 710
 - theory of probable cause*, 708–709
 - verifying functionality*, 710
- UAC, 576–577
- uninstalling programs, 642–643
- versions of (overview), 539–541
- virtual memory, 599
- Windows 7, 500, 540, 541
 - account creation*, 515–516
 - Aero*, 542
 - cloning disks*, 517–518
 - desktop*, 542–543
 - gadgets*, 542–543
 - installing*, 515–521, 524
 - peek feature*, 542
 - shake feature*, 542
 - snap feature*, 542
 - Start menu*, 550–551, 553
 - startup modes*, 525–526
 - system requirements*, 502
 - Task Manager*, 554, 555–556
 - taskbar*, 553
 - upgrading*, 523–524
 - Windows 10, upgrading to*, 505–508
 - Windows Virtual PC requirements*, 482
- Windows 8, 500, 540, 541
 - account creation*, 515–516
 - cloning disks*, 517–518
 - desktop*, 543–544, 546–547
 - installing*, 515–517, 524
 - Settings app*, 568
 - Start menu*, 548–549
 - startup modes*, 526–527
 - tiles*, 543–544
 - upgrading*, 523–524
 - Windows 10, upgrading to*, 505–508
 - Windows Hyper-V requirements*, 482
- Windows 8.1, 500, 540, 541
 - account creation*, 515–516
 - cloning disks*, 517–518
 - desktop*, 544–545
 - installing*, 515–517, 524
 - license agreements*, 939
 - Start menu*, 548, 550
 - startup modes*, 526–527
 - system requirements*, 502
 - taskbar*, 552–553
 - upgrading*, 523–524
- Windows 10, 500, 540–541
 - account creation*, 515–516
 - cloning disks*, 517–518
 - desktop*, 545–546, 548
 - editions of*, 503–504
 - Enterprise x64 Upgrade Task Sequence Editor*, 523
 - File Explorer*, 557
 - installing*, 515–518, 524
 - libraries*, 560
 - mobile devices*, 732
 - scenarios*, 503–504
 - Settings app*, 567
 - Start menu*, 548
 - startup modes*, 526–527
 - system requirements*, 502
 - Task Manager*, 554–555, 556
 - taskbar*, 552
 - Update Assistant*, 505–506
 - upgrading*, 523–524
 - upgrading from older versions*, 505–508
 - Windows Hyper-V requirements*, 482
 - wired network connections*, 688
- Windows Defender Firewall, 239, 871, 872. See also
 - software firewalls
 - configuring*, 876

- enabling/disabling*, 873–874
- exceptions*, 874–875
- opening*, 871
- Windows Defender Firewall with Advanced Security*, 875–876
- Windows desktop, 538
- Windows Easy Transfer, 507–508
- Windows Explorer. See File Explorer
- Windows Hyper-V, 482
- Windows Media Center, 539
- Windows Run utility, 679–680
- Windows Update, 885
- Windows Virtual PC, requirements, 482
- wired network connections, 688
 - Internet connectivity, verifying with Windows GUI*, 693–694
 - ipconfig command*, 694–695
 - IPv4 addresses*, 688
 - IPv6 addresses*, 692
 - network CLI commands*, 695
 - network profiles*, 692–693
 - wired NIC*, 689–690
- wireless network connections, 695–697
 - remote access protocols*, 697–699
 - Remote Assistance*, 699–700
 - Remote Desktop*, 699–700
 - SSH*, 698–699
 - Telnet*, 698–699
 - VPN access*, 697–698
- wiping data (data destruction)**, 763, 847–848
- wire cutters**, 247
- wired networks**
 - basic setup, 290–293
 - configuring, 286, 688
 - cable/device connections*, 287
 - Internet connectivity, verifying with Windows GUI*, 693–694
 - ipconfig command*, 694–695
 - IPv4 addresses*, 688
 - IPv6 addresses*, 692
 - network CLI commands*, 695
 - network profiles*, 692–693
 - switch port/device connections*, 287
 - wired NIC*, 689–690
 - wireless router/modem connections*, 288–289
 - home wired networks, 288–289
 - wired NIC (Network Interface Cards), 689–690
 - wireless AP (Access Points), 237
 - wireless cards, replacing in laptops, 360
 - wireless mesh networks, 201, 296
 - wireless networks, 286
 - basic setup, 293–296
 - Bluetooth, 346–347
 - classifications*, 347
 - gaming controllers*, 376
 - headphones*, 375
 - keyboards*, 376
 - mouse*, 376
 - pairing devices*, 347
 - PAN*, 347
 - speakers*, 375
 - specifications*, 347
 - channels, 295
 - configuring, 299, 695–697
 - remote access protocols*, 697–699
 - Remote Assistance*, 699–700
 - Remote Desktop*, 699–700
 - SSH*, 698–699
 - Telnet*, 698–699
 - VPN access*, 697–698
 - hotspots, 348–349
 - mobile devices, 368–370
 - NAT for IPv4, 297–298
 - network mode, changing, 294
 - Packet Tracer, network connections, 299
 - passphrases, 296
 - printer connections, 416–417
 - printer sharing, 450
 - QoS, 298–299
 - security mode, 295
 - SSID, 294
 - tethering, 348
 - wireless mesh networks, 201, 296
 - WLAN, viewing default settings, 293
 - wireless NIC (Network Interface Cards), 26
 - wireless protocols**, 222
 - Bluetooth, 218
 - NFC, 219–220
 - RFID, 219
 - smart homes, 221

- WLAN protocols, 217–218
 - Zigbee, 220
 - Z-Wave, 220–221
 - wireless routers, 198**
 - modem connections, wired networks, 288–289
 - troubleshooting, 314
 - wireless security, 885–886**
 - authentication
 - 802.11i protocol*, 891
 - open authentication*, 891
 - shared key authentication*, 891
 - WEP, 891
 - WPA, 891
 - WPA2, 891, 892
 - WPS, 892–893
 - encryption, 887
 - asymmetric encryption*, 888–889
 - authentication*, 891
 - hash encoding*, 887
 - SSID encryption*, 890–891
 - symmetric encryption*, 888
 - Wi-Fi configuration*, 889–890
 - firewalls
 - application layer filtering*, 895
 - configuring*, 895
 - DMZ, 896
 - hardware firewalls*, 894
 - packet filtering*, 895
 - proxy servers*, 895
 - software firewalls*, 894–895
 - SPI, 894, 895
 - firmware, 893
 - Packet Tracer, 900
 - ports
 - forwarding*, 896–899
 - triggering*, 897–898
 - scenarios, 886
 - UPnP, disabling, 899–900
 - wiring schemes (twisted pair cables), 255–256**
 - WLAN (Wireless LAN), 200**
 - 802.11a protocol, 217–218
 - 802.11ac protocol, 217, 218
 - 802.11b protocol, 217, 218
 - 802.11g protocol, 217, 218
 - 802.11n protocol, 218
 - default settings, viewing, 293
 - work orders**
 - documenting customer information in, 905
 - example of, 947
 - workgroups, Windows networking, 681**
 - workstations**
 - audio/video editing workstations, 145–146
 - audio cards*, 148
 - monitors*, 149
 - storage*, 149
 - video cards*, 148
 - CAX workstations, 145–146
 - RAM, 146–147
 - storage*, 147
 - video cards*, 146
 - security, 849–855
 - virtualization workstations, 150
 - processors*, 150–151
 - RAM, 151
 - World Wide Web-related protocols, 214**
 - worms, 819**
 - WPA (Wi-Fi Protected Access), 891**
 - WPA2, 891, 892**
 - WPA2-Enterprise, 696**
 - WPA2-Personal, 696**
 - WPS (Wi-Fi Protected Setup), 892–893**
 - WVD (Windows Virtual Desktop), 484**
-
- ## X
- xcopy command, 663–664**
 - xD media cards, 82**
 - .XPS (XML Paper Specification) format, 438**
-
- ## Y - Z
- zero-day attacks, 827–828**
 - zeroes in IPv6 addresses, omitting, 275**
 - zero-hour, 827**
 - ZIF (Zero Insertion Force), 17**
 - Zigbee, 220**
 - .zip files, 565**
 - zombies, 826**
 - Z-Wave, 220–221**